Men in Manual Occupations
Changing Lives in Times of Change

Kristoffer Chelsom Vogt
Men in Manual Occupations
Men in Manual Occupations

CHANGING LIVES IN TIMES OF CHANGE
## Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 1 Introduction</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overview and outline of the chapters</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 2 Background and context: Progress, education and manual work</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education and progress: The wider context in the history of ideas</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Persistent patterns of educational mobility in Norway</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vocational education in Norway</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Increased hegemony of school based learning and knowledge</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manual work in the “post-industrial knowledge society”</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mytical and actual changes in the employment structure</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 3 Methods and research design</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A contextualist life course perspective with a grounded biographical case-study approach</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The research process</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The sampling</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The survey</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The interviews</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Analysis</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The presentation</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 4 Changing school to work transitions</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The transition context for the older cohort</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transitions in a family and community context</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arvid: skilled as a bricklayer, born 1950</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Karsten: skilled as an industrial mechanic, born in 1949</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Helge: skilled as an industrial plumber, born in 1952</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The household economy: the transition as a family matter</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geir: skilled as a plumber, born in 1950</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Clear advice from unskilled fathers: “get skilled in a trade!” ............................. 59
Atle: skilled as a bricklayer, born in 1949 ......................................................... 60
Trying out work and proving talents by practice, as unskilled workers ........ 62
Arne: skilled as a bricklayer, born in 1948....................................................... 63
The transition context of the younger cohort ...................................................... 66
Transitions institutionalised as choice .............................................................. 66
School fatigue and educational choice ............................................................. 67
Rune: skilled as a plumber, born in 1979 .......................................................... 68
Secure choices .................................................................................................. 70
Roger: skilled as a plumber, born in 1979 ......................................................... 71
Magne: skilled as a builder, born in 1978 ........................................................ 72
Steinar: skilled as a plater, born in 1978........................................................... 74
The basis of secure choices in experience based knowledge ......................... 76
Thomas: skilled as an industrial mechanic, born in 1978 ............................... 76
Terje: skilled as an industrial mechanic, born in 1979...................................... 79
The priority of different types of knowledge in the school-to-work transitions of the younger cohort ................................................................. 82
Concluding discussion ..................................................................................... 85

Chapter 5  Approaches to work in the context of experience and action ................................................................. 91
Introduction ...................................................................................................... 91
The motivation to take charge and pursue entrepreneurship ......................... 93
Harald: skilled as an industrial plumber, born in 1951.................................... 95
Arne: skilled as a bricklayer, born in 1949......................................................... 97
Discussion ....................................................................................................... 98
The motivation for more autonomy and the action of “scaling down” ............. 101
Bjarte: skilled as a builder, born in 1950 .......................................................... 102
Rune: skilled as a plumber, born in 1979.......................................................... 103
Discussion ....................................................................................................... 105
The experience of becoming burnt out and the action of finding shelter ....... 106
Geir: skilled as a plumber, born in 1950............................................................. 107
Bjørn: skilled as a builder, born in 1950 ........................................................... 109
Discussion ....................................................................................................... 111
The experience of becoming content and the action of adapting in the present ......................................................................................... 112
Jon: skilled as a plater, born in 1951................................................................. 113
Steinar: skilled as an industrial mechanic, born in 1979 ............................... 115
Rolf: skilled as a plumber, born in 1979........................................................... 122
Jan: skilled as a plater, born in 1950................................................................. 125
Discussion ....................................................................................................... 129
Concluding discussion ..................................................................................... 131
Chapter 6  Upward mobility over the life course .................................................. 137
Introduction ............................................................................................................. 137
Types of further education: an overview ................................................................. 139
Upward mobility in the older cohort ...................................................................... 141
  Helge: skilled as an industrial plumber, born in 1952 ........................................ 141
  Knut: skilled as an industrial mechanic, born in 1951 ...................................... 143
  Johan: skilled as a plater, born in 1949 ............................................................ 146
Upward mobility in the younger cohort ................................................................ 150
  Roger: skilled as a plumber, born in 1979 .......................................................... 150
  Thomas: skilled as an industrial mechanic, born in 1978 .............................. 155
  Tor: skilled as an industrial mechanic, born in 1979 ....................................... 158
Concluding discussion ............................................................................................ 159

Chapter 7  In dialogue with objects over the life course and in everyday life ...... 165
Introduction ............................................................................................................. 165
Transcending and non-specialised approaches to work ......................................... 167
  Birger: skilled as a builder, born in 1948 ............................................................ 168
  Stig: skilled as a plater, born in 1978 ................................................................. 170
Cooperation across generations and the inclusive approach to household work ..... 173
  Harald: skilled as an industrial plumber, born in 1951 ..................................... 174
  Tor: skilled as an industrial mechanic, born in 1979 ....................................... 176
  Lars: skilled as a bricklayer, born in 1979 ........................................................ 179
The strong drive to work and distaste for non-productive use of time .................... 181
  Trond: skilled as an industrial mechanic, born in 1978 .................................... 181
  Steinar: skilled as an industrial mechanic, born in 1979 ................................. 184
Exchanging favours ............................................................................................... 185
  Rune: skilled as a plumber, born in 1979 ........................................................... 186
Concluding discussion ............................................................................................ 189

Chapter 8  Object based work in relation to other types of work ...................... 195
Introduction ............................................................................................................. 195
The opposition to office work ................................................................................ 198
  Stig: skilled as a plater, born in 1978 ................................................................. 198
  Knut: skilled as an industrial mechanic, born in 1951 ...................................... 199
Relationship to object based work ....................................................................... 201
  Jon: skilled as a plater, born in 1951 ................................................................. 202
  Karsten: skilled as an industrial mechanic, born in 1949 ............................... 206
Relationship to analysis based work .................................................................... 209
  Geir: skilled as a plumber, born in 1950 ............................................................ 209
  Arne: skilled as a bricklayer, born in 1948 ....................................................... 219
A typology of types of work ................................................................................ 225
Concluding discussion ............................................................................................ 227
Chapter 9  Conclusion ................................................................. 231
The background for approaches to work and education in contextualised
practice and action ................................................................. 232
Types of work, not specific occupations ... ................................. 234
Exclusionary consequences of formalisation and increased focus on
formal education ................................................................. 235
Reflections on concepts in research on work and education ........... 238

Appendix 1  The survey (translated version) ......................... 241
Appendix 2  The interview guide (translated version) .............. 245
Appendix 3  Overview of cases .............................................. 249
References .............................................................................. 251

Tables
1  The priority of different types of knowledge (in the educational choices of the
younger cohort) ................................................................. 83
2  Types of experience in work situations, related types of action and necessary
structural conditions ......................................................... 94
3  Main types of education (considered and pursued) .............. 139
4  Types of work (and focus of work tasks) ............................... 226
CHAPTER 1

Introduction

After decades of skills policy centred on getting as many young people as possible through higher education, there is now an emerging shortage of skilled workers in many countries. The question of how to achieve the right balance between types of work in a society is a question which transcends national borders and, as this book will show, one that requires an understanding of the interrelation between history and biography.

Public debate and the research literature give the impression that manual work is somehow the work of yesterday, requiring competencies that are no longer necessary in today’s “post-industrial knowledge society”. At the same time, many people, young men in particular, have no interest in “rotting in an office” (Vogt, 2007). Prolonged periods of study are not viable for all young people, and not all buy into the idea that higher education necessarily leads to more interesting jobs. The task of understanding the life course processes behind different educational outcomes is only becoming more important in the current context of increasing social inequality.

This book challenges received thinking, and casts doubt on beliefs and practices that have a long history in Western societies. It does so by presenting novel evidence on the lives and thoughts of men skilled in male-dominated manual occupations. Detailed exploration of the opportunities and constraints in the lives of these individuals, form the basis for a critical discussion of recent historical trends. The heart of the book is comprised of extracts from interviews, in which workers, in their own vivid and vigorous language, express what academic critics have previously tried to convey in more abstract terms. Their experiences and perspectives concerning work, knowledge and education are very different from those commonly expressed in public debate and research.
The book investigates the following main questions

*In what ways have the approaches to work and education of men skilled in male-dominated manual occupations 1) changed over historical time and 2) developed over the life course.*

These questions are investigated through an empirical examination of men skilled as bricklayers, builders, plumbers, electricians, industrial mechanics, platers and industrial plumbers. Contrary to rhetoric about the emergence and arrival of “the post-industrial knowledge society”, workers skilled in these trades continue to perform valuable, indeed essential, functions in society. But manual employment has long been a young man’s game, and can have harsh physical effects on the body over the life course.

As definitions of merit have become increasingly narrow, the life stories in this book alert us to often unnoticed exclusionary consequences of ongoing social change. Though the growth in formal education in the post-war period has undoubtedly created great opportunities for many, for others it has created rigid barriers to upward mobility across the life course. As ‘merit’ increasingly becomes defined as acquisition of theoretical knowledge through higher education, society risks a tremendous waste of talent.

The study on which this book is based, was set in Norway. In some respects, Norway is different from its European neighbours. It has large deposits of oil and gas, and revenues from its natural resources are distributed more equally than in other oil-producing countries. The impact of the post-2008 economic crisis has been more limited in Norway than in most other European countries, and unemployment rates are among the lowest in Europe. However, when it comes to the balance between different types of work, knowledge and education in society, Norway has much in common with other countries. The *global* post-war expansion of higher education (Schofer and Meyer, 2005) has fundamentally altered the employment structure, and many jobs in manufacturing have been relocated to low-cost countries. Norway is also like other countries in that, in spite of these developments, there has been a continued demand for skilled workers in both the industrial and crafts trades, and manual work is often relabelled as ‘services’. Contrary to long-standing prophecies, many practical jobs (especially so called ‘non-routine manual jobs’) have proved difficult to automate and offshore (Brynjolfsson and McAfee, 2014: 139), and in Norway as elsewhere, manual occupations
still make up the most male-dominated sectors of the labour market (Steinmetz, 2012).

The study on which this book is based made use of life story interviews in a comparative cohort design. This combination of method and research design is in itself not unusual within life course research, but it is uncommon in research on men in male-dominated manual occupations. The concept of cohort was developed within demography as an analytical tool for investigating the relationship between human lives and social change (Ryder, 1965) and is widely used within life course research. Life story interviews focused on the interviewee’s experiences and thoughts concerning work and education as they developed over the life course. The dual interest both on historical developments and developments over the life course enables the current project to empirically investigate the ways in which history and biography are related (Mills, 1959).

The study is based on a postal survey (N: 144) and life story interviews (N: 28) and compares two educational cohorts of men skilled in male-dominated manual occupations in Norway (skilled between 1968–78 and 1998–99). Because they were trained at different times, the two cohorts faced different institutional arrangements (contexts), both in the education system and in the labour market. Empirical analysis of differences and similarities between the two cohorts has produced knowledge on change and continuity over the historical period in question.

Before proceeding, it is necessary to define some of the concepts used in the following chapters. The concept of approach to work and education is defined as a person’s perspectives, thoughts and motivations concerning work and education. With a basis in the empirical investigation, this is conceived as something that develops over the life course through an interplay between experience and action. A person’s approach to work is thereby not conceived as a permanent feature of his or her personality, but rather as something that is highly liable to change through experience. This is discussed and explained further in Chapter 5. Education is defined here as formal education (certified by educational institutions). Likewise, the concept of work is used here predominantly to refer to activities that take place in paid employment. Exceptions to this rule are found both in Chapter 4 and Chapter 7. In fact, Chapter 7 explores the important relationship between employment work and non-employment work for the men under study.
This open definition of work is, in part, inspired by the interviewees, who used the term “work” to refer to activities both within and outside the sphere of formal employment. The concept of skill is used here in its formal sense, that is, to denoting a certain competence, attested by a certificate or diploma, and required in a specific type of job. In order to avoid the conceptual confusion which has been associated with the concept of skill (see Vallas, 1990) it is not used in its wider and less formal sense (see Sennett, 2008: for this type of usage). Regarding more general (not formally certified) capabilities, the broader term competence will be used. The last concept necessary to mention here is the concept of class. This is relevant because male-dominated manual occupations have been termed working-class occupations in much of the previous research in this area. In the current research project, the concept of class is used in a “sensitising” way (see Chapter 3).1

Overview and outline of the chapters

Chapter 2 gives a broad account of the context and background for the current research project.2 The first part of the chapter makes a wide sweep over the history ideas in order to understand how processes of educational expansion have become so closely intertwined with notions of societal progress. It also discusses the idea of Education Based Meritocracy, and gives an account of some of the criticism against it. The second part of the chapter narrows the focus to, first, a review of relevant patterns of educational

1 Class is a difficult concept which is used in a great variety of ways (see Wright, 2005; Devine et al., 2005: for useful overviews and discussions). A number of scholars have, inspired by Weber, made convincing arguments for keeping class and status analytically distinct, and have warned against using the concept of class in a broad and unspecific way. For instance, Mills warned against using class as a sponge word, because: “ ... if you define it so as to make it a sponge word, letting it absorb a number of variables, then you cannot ask questions with it concerning the relations of the analytically isolatable items which it miscellaneously harbours.” (Mills, 1942: 264). More recently, Scott has argued that it is expedient for an investigation into social stratification to analytically distinguish class and status, although class and status will often be empirically intertwined (Scott, 1996: 35). Similarly, Goldthorpe has objected to “thinking about class as some kind of umbrella concept” (Goldthorpe, 2008: 350). However, treating the class concept in this analytically precise way puts great demands on data, and since the current research project has not been designed as a study in social stratification, the concept is not used a great deal in the following text.

2 Contextualising the current project as based on previous research is preferred to a “traditional literature review”. This is partly because this was found to be most in accordance with the research design of the project (explained in Chapter 3). This way of presenting the research project is inspired by Dunne (2011).
recruitment and social mobility in Norway, and then, an explanation of some more specific institutional changes relevant to the cohort comparison in this project. The chapter ends with some critical remarks about how epochal terms such as “post-industrial society” and “knowledge society”, have contributed to relegate manual work to the realm of work of the past, in opposition to so-called “knowledge work”.

Chapter 3 describes the methods and research design. The current project makes use of a contextualist life course perspective with a grounded biographical case-study approach. The first part of Chapter 3 explicates the rationale for this research design. The second part of the chapter is structured chronologically, as a step-by-step description of the research process. The five empirical chapters (Chapters 4–8) examine empirically based specifications of the two main research questions.

Chapter 4 examines the question: What are the main similarities and differences between the school-to-work transitions of the two cohorts and what can this tell us about continuity and change over the relevant historical period?

This first empirical chapter analyses characteristics of the school to work transitions for the men under study. As in the other chapters, it is based on an analysis of all the cases, although a smaller number are selected for presentation. In this chapter, 12 cases (6 from each cohort) are presented. The analysis shows how the transitions of the older cohort took place in a family and community context in the 1960s and 1970s. As young men, they were expected to contribute to the household economy as soon as possible, and apprenticeships in the trades provided opportunities in accordance with this expectation. Often, older men would informally arrange apprenticeships or positions as unskilled labourers for them. At the very least, their fathers would provide clear advice to “get skilled in a trade”. In contrast, the younger cohort faced a significantly different context when they made their school-to-work transitions in the late 1990s. They met a more formalised, standardised and individualised setting. Their transitions were not conceived of as a family concern. To the contrary, they were expected to make individual choices. They acted in this context by placing emphasis on making secure choices. Older men were important in this transition context too, either as facilitators of experience-based knowledge, or through serving as role models. The chapter indicates the persistent influence of family in school-to-work transitions, but one that has become much more subtle than it used to be.
Chapter 5 explores the question: How are the types of labour market action that these men have taken related to different types of experience in work situations (and to different structural conditions)?

The men in this project started their working lives in similar positions, as skilled in male-dominated manual occupations in Norway. However, over time, variation and inequality clearly increased between them. Chapter 5 is organised around the presentation of a typology developed in order to understand the process of separation of paths over the life course. This typology distinguishes four types of experience in work situations, and four related types of action. Ten cases are used to describe and discuss these types of experiences and actions, as well as the necessary structural conditions. The analysis suggests that approaches to work and education are continually constituted through an interplay of experiences, actions and structural conditions. Approaches to work and education over the life course are not wholly determined by family background, nor by fixed properties of “personalities”. To the contrary, the cases gained an understanding of what kind of work (and thereby what kind of education) they were most motivated for at specific times of their lives through specific types of work experience.

Chapter 6 explores the question: What were the circumstances and conditions under which “climbing up” (upward mobility in existing work organisations) took place in the two cohorts, and what can this tell us about continuity and change over the relevant period?

This chapter starts with a brief outline of the four main types of further education considered and pursued among the men in this project. After this, six cases are presented in order to describe and discuss the circumstances and conditions for climbing up in the two cohorts. A comparison reveals both similarities and differences. For both cohorts, the action of “climbing up” was related to a motivation to take charge over the production process, and sometimes related to a future-oriented fear of becoming burnt out. For both cohorts, the timing of further tertiary education over the life course was potentially problematic because of economic responsibilities. This was however a greater problem for the younger cohort because tertiary education was required to a greater extent, in order for “climbing up” to take place. The younger cohort thereby encountered credential barriers more quickly, and experienced less credential flexibility than the older cohort. For men in manual trades, barriers to “climbing up” appear to have become greater over the historical period in question.
Chapter 7 explores the question: How did these men perceive and spend their non-employment time, and what are the wider implications of these thoughts and practices?

The ways in which the men spent their non-employment time, turned out to be significant for a wider understanding of their approaches to work. These approaches transcended the boundaries of any specific occupational categories, and were not only based on labour market experiences. Work done in their non-employment time was similar and related to what they did in their jobs. Within household work, they performed a great variety of highly un-specialised work tasks which were practical/manual in nature. They were introduced to this type of household work through cooperation across generations in childhood. In particular, household work constituted an important context for father-son interaction and cooperation. Because of extensive practice at this kind of work over the life course, these men were not only specialists in their employment trades, but they were also more broadly competent at making and manipulating things. In the course of their lives, they had developed a competence for entering into dialogue with objects and this was practiced and maintained in everyday life. Some cases expressed a strong drive to work (an “itching” to keep busy at various creative and productive work tasks) and an aversion against non-productive use of time (a dislike for “idling about” or “sitting around”). The chapter also describes and discusses how this type of household work, in addition to being fulfilling, can also be economically rewarding, through practices of lending a hand and exchanging favours with friends and colleagues.

Chapter 8 explores the question: How did these men perceive and experience the work that they did in relation to other types of work in society, and what are the wider implications of these perceptions and experiences?

In previous research, acts of social position taking on the part of manual workers, such as an opposition to office work, have been interpreted as tensions between workers and managers, or tensions between people in manual and mental labour. In order to provide a set of answers to these questions it was necessary to conceptualise in some way, what was characteristic of the work that these men did (as they perceived and experienced it) in contrast to other types of work. Established typologies did not fit. The solution to this predicament came through the development (from the data) of a three-fold typology of types of work. In this typology, the work that these men did is
termed object based work (directly or indirectly focused on things). In addition, the typology distinguishes between two other types of work, analysis based work (focused on text/ideas/symbols) and relation based work (focused on people). Based on the interviewee’s interpretations, occupational hierarchies appeared still to be operative and powerful. However, among workers in object based work there was a type of mutual respect. The experiences and perceptions of the cases indicated a certain degree of interaction, cooperation and sense of common interests between workers and management (across occupational hierarchies) within object based work. In contrast, relations with people in analysis based work seemed to have been more infrequent, but more problematic. The last section of the chapter describes what is referred to as a talent for object based work, in contrast to a talent for analysis based work. At a societal level, while talent for analysis based work is rewarded in schools, talent for object based work seems to suffer from a lack of an equivalent institutional backing.

Chapter 9 discusses some important and recurrent themes from the previous chapters, and synthesises the discussion.
CHAPTER 2

Background and context: Progress, education and manual work

Introduction

This chapter explains the context in which the research questions of this study were developed. It begins with the story of how educational expansion, over the course of history, became closely linked with the idea of social progress. While in the 19th century notions of progress were linked to an expansion of general *schooling* – teaching people how to read and write, in the post-war period, similar notions of progress gradually became associated with expansion of the *higher* education system. Continued educational expansion came to be seen as having a *continued* equalising effect on society, an idea that has since been questioned by a number of prominent scholars.

The second part of the chapter proceeds to examine previous research more specifically relevant to the current study. First, some general patterns of educational recruitment in Norway are discussed. The tendency in Norway, as in many other western countries, has been one of persistent patterns of educational recruitment, particularly with regard to social background. After this follows a section on vocational education in Norway. The focus here is on some institutional changes that are relevant to the cohort comparison performed in the current project. In the relevant period (between the 1960s and the early 2000s), vocational education was subject to processes of scholarisation and standardisation. These developments are related to the incorporation of vocational education into the state education system, which culminated with the Norwegian Educational Reform introduced in 1994 and has
continued since. Reform 94 was influenced by ideas that relate to the epochal terms “post-industrial society” and “knowledge society”. In the next section, these terms are related to notions of societal progress discussed in the first part of the chapter. The ideas about social change that underpin these epochal terms arguably put higher education and theoretical knowledge centre stage, and relegate manual work as work of the past. Indeed, the very term “knowledge work” has come to be defined as somehow opposite to manual work. The final section puts the descriptive accuracy of the epochal term “post-industrial society” into question by examining some relevant statistics on the Norwegian employment structure.

Education and progress: The wider context in the history of ideas

It is widely held that ideas from the period referred to as “The Enlightenment” (1687–1789) still hold great importance. At the centre of the Enlightenment movement stood advocacy of reason and rationality. The movement was spurred and inspired by innovations in the natural sciences, most notably those of Isaac Newton. Within social thought, belief in rationality and reason challenged traditionalism, superstition and authoritarian political regimes. Most relevant here, with the Enlightenment, the idea of progress became firmly established in European thinking (Kumar 1978: 14). In Enlightenment thought there was a shift of focus towards the future. Until then, the “golden age of man” had been located in the ancient past. Enlightenment thinkers were the first “ideologists of progress”. They introduced the notion of stages of development, each stage leading upwards on an ascending scale (Kumar 1978: 26). This image of progress was fertilised by two subsequent historical events. The French revolution firmly planted the idea that a fundamental transformation was taking place, one with great positive potential. Moreover, the industrial revolution “compounded a powerful image of industrialism” (Kumar 1978: 48). Notions of progress fostered by Enlightenment thought were highly influential on social thought in the nineteenth century. As Kumar puts it, “Nineteenth century theorists inherited from the eighteenth century idea of progress a tradition of social thinking that emphasises whole orders and epochs” (Kumar 1978: 57). This inheritance has been carried on up to our own time.
In the Enlightenment idea of progress from an age of superstition to an age of reason, a main part was written for education, and particularly its products in the form of “intellectuals” and “scientists”. Scientists were thought to be those to whom one should most be looking for direction in the new “industrial” society (see Kumar 1978). Within Enlightenment thought lie the important historical roots of the idea, which is still influential, that theoretical education-based knowledge has liberating effects both for individuals, and at the societal level (Lauder et al., 2011: 23).

In the second half of the 19th century, the idea that an increase in levels of schooling in the population would bring about a more equal and democratic society became influential. An early formulation of this idea was made by the British liberal thinker John Stuart Mill in 1859 (but might just as well have been expressed in a political speech of today).

“Great as are the differences of position that remain, they are nothing to those which have ceased. And the assimilation is still proceeding. All the political changes of the age promote it, since they all tend to raise the low and lower the high. Every extension of education promotes it, because education brings people under common influences, and gives them access to the general stock of facts and sentiments” (Mill 1859, quoted in Kumar 1978: 93).

In the historical context in which this was formulated (mid-nineteenth century Britain), universal schooling had not been established and children were widely included in the labour force. When Mill was talking about how every extension of “education” would promote equality, general schooling was the point in question. The goal in this historical period was to improve the common good by providing all citizens with a minimum standard – most importantly, knowing how to read and write.

The “industrial image of society” that emanated from Enlightenment thought was predominant in social thought for almost 150 years, and was combined with evolutionism along the way. It was still highly influential when the 1960s and early 1970s saw an upsurge in epochal terms describing a new Great transformation of society. Again, as in the 18th and 19th century, there was widespread sentiment among social theorists that society was on the brink of a new era that would exhibit fundamentally new features, and thus call for a whole new terminology. For instance, the terms “post-industrial society” (Bell, 1973) “knowledge society” (Drucker, 1969), caught on in this period and
have, arguably, had an ever-increasing influence since. Just like the Enlightenment thinkers had once felt that scientists “carried the seeds of the future within them”, the “prophets” of the post-industrial society subscribed to a type of “technocratic elitism” (Kumar 1978: 43). Again, a leading role in societal progress was written for education.

At the same time as social theorists were beginning to subscribe to these new images of society, many countries were undertaking policy measures towards educational expansion. By the 60s and 70s, most western countries had come a long way towards establishing universal schooling. Once basic schooling was established, the bar kept rising. Somewhere along the way, a shift occurred, from an expansion of schooling to an expansion of education. Arguably, educational expansion in the post-war period was not so much about improving the common good as it had been for Mill and others a hundred hears earlier. Education was now not only considered a key tool for bringing about desired forms of progress, but also, desired forms of individual social mobility and “equality of opportunity”.

There was a strong belief that the education system could and would keep performing functions central to democratic societies upon continued expansion. This is related to the fact that in the affluent post-war context, the prospect of each new generation gaining higher qualifications was actually quite realistic. And also, many countries were in the process of building up welfare states, increasingly staffed by people with higher education. The general picture is that European states drastically expanded opportunities for admission to universities in these early post-war decades (Collins, 2000: 236). One saw the advent of mass university education, and as we will see in Chapter 6, the “triumph” of the modern university-centred credentialing sequence” (Collins, 2000: 232).

Another relevant feature of the historical context of the education optimism of the 1960s relates to the Cold War context. In 1957 the Russian space shuttle Sputnik gave the USSR a lead in the race for dominance in outer space, and this contributed to place investments in science and education at the top of the Cold War agenda (Berg, 1973: 26). US Presidents Kennedy and Johnson launched grand progressive education policies in the late 50s and early 60s.¹

¹ These education policies constituted the context and background for several seminal works in the sociology of education (for instance Coleman (1966), Berg (1973) and Collins (Collins, 1971).
Expansion of higher education became a way to keep the large post-war “baby-boom” birth cohorts contained and preoccupied.

In this historical context a new wave of epochal terms were coined, attempting to conceptualise the great social changes that were taking place in new and catchy ways. The most general among these efforts was arguably that of Daniel Bell. His treatise *The Coming of Post-Industrial Society: a venture in social forecasting* (1973) was to become highly influential. The same can be said about the term that Bell found timely less than a decade later, in 1980, “the information society” (1980). Both of these epochal terms maintain the Enlightenment faith in rationality and progress (Kumar, 2005: 31). Most notable in the current context is that Bell emphasised the primacy of theoretical knowledge and singled out theoretical knowledge as the most important feature – a source of value and growth – in the post-industrial society (Kumar 2005: 30). Indeed, Bell (1973: 128) argued that “education” was becoming “the condition of entry into the post-industrial society itself”, and declared that in post-industrial society, “knowledge, not labour, is the source of value” (Bell, 1980: 506).

Bell also picked up on the idea of *meritocracy*. In fact, Bell has been held to have most clearly formulated the idea of Education Based Meritocracy (Goldthorpe and Jackson, 2008). Post-industrial society is, according to Bell, “the codification of a new social order based, in principle, on the priority of educated talent. … meritocracy is thus the displacement of one principle of stratification by another, of achievement for ascription” (Bell, 1973: 426, emphasis added). By implication, those kinds of merits, competence and knowledge which are not authenticated by an education credential, become less valuable, and thus provide a more uncertain foundation for mobility in the labour market over the life course. Chapter 6 shows how broad changes to this effect are not uniform across society, but influence the lives of different cohorts in different ways.

Several critics have pointed to problematic aspects of the great faith in the democratic functions of mass higher education that emerged during these decades. Some of these sobering criticisms have a clear relevance for this book. One relevant criticism concerns what is to constitutes criteria of merit in a meritocracy. A fundamental problem with the notion of meritocracy has been uncertainty over what constitutes merit. As pointed out by Lister (2006), many notions of meritocracy have tended to rely on “narrow” definitions of merit.
Mostly, merit has been defined as educational merit, as suggested by Bell. For instance, a typical interpretation of the concept, would be to contend that society more meritocratic becomes, the more allocations of positions in society are based upon schooling (see Hernes and Knudsen, 1976: XI for an example of this).

A number of authors have pointed out the misguided nature of the idea that education in itself will have equalising and liberating effect in society. Basil Bernstein was early and influential in making this case, for instance in his paper entitled “Education cannot compensate for society” (Bernstein, 1970). The work of Pierre Bourdieu and colleagues (Bourdieu, 1984; Bourdieu and Passeron, 1977) has long constituted a pillar in this area. Another example is Thurow (1978: 335) who anticipated much of the empirical research to come when he noted that “our reliance on education as the ultimate public policy for curing all social problems, economic and social, is unwarranted at best and in all probability ineffective”. Because, more recently, and with basis in a wealth of empirical research, Blossfeld (2009: 290) for instance, has noted that: “The modernisation theorist’s hypothesis that educational expansion results in greater equality of educational opportunity must therefore be turned on its head: In modern societies, educational expansion actually facilitates to a large extent the persistence of inequalities in educational opportunity”. In short, much empirical research has questioned notions of Education Based Meritocracy. Goldthorpe and Jackson (2008), for instance, after reviewing a vast body of research on the subject, undercut any idea that the acquisition of educational credentials is strictly determined by ability and effort.

Many have pointed out unfortunate consequences at the individual level of widely held presumptions that an education based meritocracy exists. Bernstein (1958) was among the first to warn that a democratisation of the education system would lead to an “individualisation of failure”. He anticipated it would cause more people to blame their failure on their own shortcomings, and conversely, others to justify their advancement in society with reference to their successes in the education system. Similarly, Sennett and Cobb (1972: 182) argued that the notion of equality of opportunity could in fact have the effect of “making everyone responsible for their own social position”. More recently, Brown, Lauder and Ashton (2011: 161) point out the same type of individualistic consequences: “Today, the winners in society are encouraged to
see themselves as self-made and to feel little sense of obligation to the losers because the competition is judged to be fair and based on individual performance”. McNamee and Miller (2009: 265) sum up this type of criticism in a precise way when they say that: “the myth of meritocracy is harmful: it provides an incomplete explanation for success and failure, mistakenly exalting the rich and unjustly condemning the poor”.

Nevertheless, despite all these objections and worries from notable scholars in social science, it seems that the idea of Education Based Meritocracy has not in fact weakened its hold in society over time. On the contrary, during the same decades as the weaknesses of higher education expansion in terms of social equalisation have become apparent, the idea of Education Based Meritocracy as a fair arrangement has not only prevailed, but arguably even proliferated. If anything, recent decades have seen increasing rhetoric emphasising that social mobility and “equality of opportunity” can be achieved through investments in higher education, and that this is a still valid recipe for progress. As pointed out by Giddens, “education and training” continue to be somewhat of a “mantra” for social democratic politicians” (Giddens 1998: 109).

Although Bell is widely credited for making the most influential case for the fairness of an Education Based Meritocracy, it was not really his idea. He picked up on the term meritocracy, like many others, from a fictional novel written by sociologist Michael Young (Young, 1958) *The Rise of Meritocracy*. The intent of Young’s futuristic novel had been to visualise that meritocracy could have harsh and unfair consequences. But the novel was widely misread. As he explained in an interview in 1994, the book was meant as a warning, but was “taken as a sort of blessing” (Young, 2006: 77). In 2001, Young took issue with what he perceived as a contemporary naïve faith in the fairness of meritocracy. It is fitting to end this section with a quote from Young’s criticism.

“With an amazing battery of certificates and degrees at its disposal, education has put its seal of approval on a minority, and its seal of disapproval on the many who fail to shine from the time they are relegated to the bottom streams at the age of seven or before. (...) They can easily become demoralized by being looked down on so woundingly by people who have done well for themselves. It is hard indeed in a society that makes so much of merit to be judged as having none. No underclass has ever been left as morally naked as that.” (Young, 2001).
Persistent patterns of educational mobility in Norway

Following this general discussion of context in the history of ideas, which has largely transcended national boundaries, the discussion will now turn to the Norwegian context. The sections below will first outline some general aspects of educational recruitment and mobility in Norway, and then move on to institutional arrangements in Norwegian vocational education and training.

Norway pioneered the establishment of state financed comprehensive schooling as early as 1870 and extended compulsory schooling to seven years in the interwar years. After World War II, the further improvement and expansion of schooling was high on the government agenda. When it came to schooling and education in Norway, there were no alternatives to the state-run institutions, in contrast to most other western countries (Lindbekk, 1975: 214). In 1947, a state-funded institution to provide reasonable student loans was established (“Statens lænekasse for studerende ungdom”) (Hernes, 1975: 6). In 1969, nine-year compulsory schooling was established. After this had been achieved, a period of rapid expansion within secondary and tertiary education began. As elsewhere, this expansion was related to the coming of age of the large post-war “baby-boom” cohorts.

This great educational expansion has had significant implications for patterns of social mobility. There is a consensus among mobility researchers that the most important driving force for these changes in patterns of social mobility was a change in the employment structure – which is often termed structural mobility (Ringdal, 2010: 195). Most notably, the growth of the welfare state has created many professional and managerial jobs. This is the central backdrop for the great increase in educational levels in the post-war period.

Although comparative research has consistently placed Norway among the “more open countries” with respect to social mobility (Breen and Jonsson, 2005), social inequalities in recruitment to higher education have proven remarkably persistent (Hansen, 2005b; Hansen and Mastekaasa, 2003; Hjellbrekke and Korsnes, 2012), as in other western countries (Breen, 2004; Shavit and Blossfeld, 1993; Breen et al., 2010). In other words, the social position of parents still has a strong influence on the social position of their children. Recent research even indicates that inequalities in recruitment to Norwegian higher education have been increasing in recent decades (Næss and Støren, 2006: 67;
Hansen and Wiborg, 2010). The effect of parental income on the educational level attained has increased for cohorts born after 1960 (Hansen and Wiborg, 2010: 207). In other words, the use of the Norwegian state financed higher education system appears to be increasingly skewed in relation to social background. While more people are accessing higher education – access is becoming more stratified.

Natalie Rogoff Ramsøy (1977: 106) showed in her now classic study of social mobility in Norway that rising rates of mobility in the early post-war period (for cohorts of men born in 1921, 1931, 1941) were unequally distributed in the population. This finding is consistent in more recent studies as well. For instance, in an analysis of educational mobility (for cohorts born in 1950–65), Hjellbrekke and Korsnes (2004) found that there were “two zones of relatively strong intergenerational mobility” – at the top and at the bottom of the educational hierarchy. In other words, those most likely to end up with similar qualifications as their parents, were, on the one hand, the children of parents with much education, and, on the other hand, the children of parents with little education. In sum, Norway is no exception to the general rule in western countries: short distance mobility is common, but long distance mobility is still rare (Ringdal, 2010: 196; Ringdal, 2005). Or, put differently, in keeping with the general tendency towards upward structural mobility in the post-war context, children often attain higher qualifications than their parents, but generally not a great deal higher. And here it must also be noted that this type of structural mobility implies that over time, higher levels of qualification are required to achieve a similar social position. Collins famously termed this process “credential inflation” (1979; 2002).

Patterns of social mobility and educational recruitment in Norway are also highly gender specific. Within higher education, the gender balance in the student population shifted in the early 1980s. Since then, a gender pattern opposite to the traditional one has emerged. This can be illustrated by inspecting the proportion of male and female 19–24 year-olds in higher education. In 1980, 11 percent of both men and women in this age group were in higher education. Today, 37.6 percent of females in this age group are in higher education, as opposed to only 25.1 percent of males.² However, while drawing

² Statistics Norway 2011 (Sosiale indikatorer: Tabell 4: Utdanning)
attention to this, it is also important to note that this female majority in higher education is only evident at the student level. Women still constitute only 22 percent of university professors.

Recruitment to different types of work and education is determined early in life. In Norway, the transition to upper secondary education at age sixteen is held by leading mobility scholars to be especially decisive with respect to educational recruitment patterns (Hansen, 2005a; Hansen, 1997). Sixteen is decisive because this is the age at which compulsory schooling ends, and young people are divided between vocational and academic tracks of upper secondary education. Because of its direct relevance for the current study, the following section discusses some of the institutional arrangements that concern vocational education in Norway.

**Vocational education in Norway**

The social background of those who have become skilled in male-dominated manual occupations appears to have been stable well before these routes of qualification were firmly included in the state education system. This is in accordance with the general pattern of stability in educational recruitment and mobility noted above. For example, in a review of mobility patterns in Norwegian industry during the period 1970–1990, Korsnes (1997: 448) observed that recruitment to industrial work overall had been stable. Almost 80 percent of employees in industry came from families where the main providers had done the same type of work. This was in accordance with Ramsøy (1977: 159), who had demonstrated that those who were recruited to industrial work in the cohorts born in 1921, 1931, 1941 were also predominantly sons of industrial workers (or sons of farmers or fishermen). This type of stability is also indicated by data from a representative survey from 1999, which showed that around 50 percent of those employed in “manual occupations”, had fathers from the same occupational groups (Hjellbrekke and Korsnes, 2006: 89).

---

3 Recruitment to trades is far less investigated than recruitment to higher education, and the patterns are thus more inconclusive. In general, recruitment to industrial trades has been more investigated than recruitment to crafts trades.

4 It should be mentioned here that from a historical-comparative perspective, the category “skilled industrial worker” in Norway has been more of a wage category than an educational category (see Korsnes, 1990; and Michelsen, 1990: for discussion on this point).
But what motivates those who enter the industrial and crafts trades? Research on this point indicates stability over historical time for successive cohorts (Olsen, 2004: 180). The pattern as far back as research on the subject goes has been that they have wanted to do “something practical” (see for instance Edvardsen, 1985; Mjelde, 1988; Arnesen, 1997; Bjørnstad, 1997; Olsen et al., 1998; Olsen and Seljestad, 1997; Vogt, 2007). This apparent stability is an important background for the current research project, and part of the motivation for a research design sensitive towards processes both over historical time, and over the life course.

The older cohort in this study (trained between 1968 and 1978 and born between 1948 and 1952) completed lower secondary school in the mid-1960s. At this time, compulsory schooling was eight to nine years, and many left school at age fourteen or fifteen to find work as unskilled workers or apprentices. This was possible due to an absorbent youth labour market, and also the fact that Norway was one of the world’s largest seafaring nation at the time. Young men, in particular, could quite easily find employment in the Norwegian fleet by mustering onto a Norwegian owned ship. In the crafts trades, the general pattern for recruitment at this time was that apprentices were recruited without much regard to educational background (grades etc.), and sent to apprentice school on a part-time basis in the course of their apprenticeship (Høst, 2009: 132). With this arrangement, theoretical training took place at evening school, one or two nights a week. In other words, the practical and theoretical parts of the vocational tracks were highly integrated, and largely organised in parallel, resembling the pattern of German vocational education. But in contrast to Germany, Norwegian vocational training has been characterised by a low degree of age segregation (Høst 2009: 129).

In the 1960s, the use of apprenticeship system was in decline and under threat. It was widely viewed as an anachronism within education policy (Olsen, 2004: 180). However, it continued to be an important source of skilled labour. Thus, the motivation of entering the crafts trades was not only driven by the desire to do something practical, but also by the opportunity to gain valuable work experience. This experience was highly valued in the labour market, and provided a basis for advancement in the crafts trades.

5 Because of rural/urban differences regarding the implementation of the “youth school” reform in 1965, lower secondary school for the older cohort spanned two or three years. It was varyingly called framhaldsskole or ungdomsskole (“youth school”), depending on the municipality. Upper secondary education at the time (“realskolen”) had a distinct theoretical emphasis, and insufficient capacity (Lindbekk, 2001: 65). Pupils at this level were not eligible for state sponsored student loans.

6 After 1971 there has also been institutional arrangement in place enabling workers to become skilled (take their apprenticeship test) on the basis of extensive work experience (called “paragraph 20 candidates”). And even before this, some arrangements allowed one to take a merely practical apprenticeship test, and thereby escape theoretical/written testing altogether (see Korsnes 1997: 443).
Part of the reason was that the apprenticeship system was largely based in the labour market, and that the education optimism of the period brought about an eagerness to centralise all types of education in the state-administered education system. The 1976 reform of upper secondary had intended to incorporate vocational training, but was not implemented as planned, and therefore in practice had few consequences for the vocational tracks (Mjelde 2006: 51). In fact, the traditional labour market based apprenticeship arrangement (lærlingeordningen) experienced a revival in the late 1970s and in the 1980s. Many young men continued to leave school for apprenticeships without preparatory schooling in upper secondary school. As late as 1982–84, for example, 50 percent of those who started apprenticeships, went directly from compulsory schooling (lower secondary school) into apprenticeships (Mjelde 2006: 43).

In the late 80s, there was renewed policy interest in the apprenticeship arrangement (lærlingeordningen), which culminated in its incorporation in the state education system by Reform 94 (Mjelde 2006: 43). Reform 94 was an extensive reform of upper secondary education in Norway, and the younger cohort in this study (who were trained in 1998–99 and born in 1978–79) were the first to experience the effects of this reform. An important impetus for the Reform was the high rates of youth unemployment associated with the economic recession in the late 1980s and early 1990s. With Reform 94, everyone born after 1978 got the statutory right to three (of four) years of upper secondary education (videregående skole), of either vocational or academic type. The Reform only involved minor changes to the academic tracks, however, it involved fundamental changes to the vocational tracks. For example, with the arrangements in place prior to the reform (in the early nineties) there were 113 introductory vocational introductory courses. With Reform 94, these courses were merged and reduced to 11 programmes (Grunnkurs). Another main change was that the vocational tracks were now to be arranged according to a 2+2 model. The general model for vocational tracks was now two years of preparatory schooling, followed by two years of apprenticeship. In addition to trade-specific subjects, the two years of school based learning would include more general academic subjects. Previously, preparatory schooling, where it had existed, had been only one year and involved a higher proportion of practical workshop training. The use of school workshops was considerably reduced with
Reform 94 (Mjelde, 2006: 58). General subjects were, on the other hand, increased in the vocational tracks. The rationale behind this was to stimulate transferable skills with the goal of creating more labour market flexibility. A main thought was that general knowledge (in effect, academic knowledge) would be more flexible and transferable than more specialised (trade-specific, practice based) knowledge (see NOU, 1988).

Vocational education in Norway had long been highly gender segregated (see Mjelde, 1999). This tendency has continued over recent decades. Since Reform 94, the pattern has been that approximately half of all 16 year olds enter a vocational track of upper secondary education, and the other half enter an academic track. The proportion of males in the vocational tracks has remained at approximately 55 percent. But, more tellingly, approximately 70 percent of the young men in these vocational tracks attend courses with more than 90 percent male-dominance.7 The share of females in the female-dominated courses is almost as high. This makes vocational upper secondary school the most gender segregated part of the Norwegian education system (Støren and Arnesen, 2003: 151). This is related to the fact that the Norwegian labour market is highly gender segregated compared with other countries (Birkeland and Petersen, 2003; Nermo, 1999; Puchert et al., 2005).

Age segregation increased markedly with Reform 94. In fact, this has been forwarded as one of its main consequences. The Reform restructured upper secondary education after age-based divisions – and adults were effectively “shoved out” (Høst, 2009: 130). After Reform 94, the pattern has been that approximately 98 percent of each birth cohort start upper secondary school at age 16 and that around 70 percent complete within 5 years (Statistics Norway, 2015).

**Increased hegemony of school based learning and knowledge**

Reform 94 stands as the culmination of a process that had begun earlier and has continued since: scholarisation of learning, or more specifically, scholarisation of vocational education and training in Norway. Mjelde (2006: 201) argues that changes in the education system in recent decades have made the

---

7 This calculation is made in Vogt (2008) based on data from Statistics Norway.
old contradictions between mental and manual labour more visible and pertinent. In a related manner, Halvorsen (1995: 113) notes that school-based learning gained almost hegemonic power as opposed to practice based learning. Likewise, Olsen (2002: 65) argues that “Norwegian education has built on a hegemony of theoretical and general education and upon a predominant tradition which sees the classroom as the optimal place of learning”. Vocational education and training in Norway has become increasingly school-like, particularly with R94, but continuing with a more recent reform, Kunnskapsløftet in 2006. Vocational education has been expanded over time, but the institutional autonomy of vocational education has continually been challenged by the stronger inclusion in the state education system that this expansion has entailed (Olsen, 2008).

In examining the set of ideas underpinning Reform 94, Skarpenes (2007: 201) notes the influence of Bell’s theory of post-industrial society, and Lyotard’s theory of postmodern society upon the Reform 94. These theories gained a stronghold in Norway during the late 80s and early 90s and indeed, there are a number of similarities between Bell’s vision of society (outlined above) and the Government report which lay the foundations for Reform 94 (NOU 1988). At a time when illiteracy was close to being eradicated, new frontiers were carved out for Norwegian education policy. Emphasis was shifted to combatting “scientific illiteracy” (vitenskapelig analfabetisme), and the danger of having “an uninformed public” (et uopplyst folk)(NOU, 1988: 10). The report placed great emphasis on theoretical knowledge. Its first passage was entitled “The knowledge explosion”, and contended that “The growth of knowledge has become one of the most important driving forces in society. Great investments in research, development and education drives society forward. … New knowledge is constantly unsettling the fundamental technologies … These changes can only be met with knowledge based skills” (NOU, 1988: 9, my translation). Whereas this 1988 report uses the term “the knowledge explosion” to conceptualise this type of presumably paradigmatic shift, later government reports have turned to the similar terminology of “the knowledge society”. Government reports in the 2000s are riddled with the term and with contentions about the different types of work in society that come with it.8

---

8 For example, Stortingsmelding nr. 44, 2008–2009 “Utdanningslinja”.
Manual work in the “post-industrial knowledge society”

Terms such as “knowledge society”, “education society” “information society” and “post-industrial society” have flourished in recent decades. However, the descriptive accuracy of these ubiquitous terms is debatable. The criteria used to make these classifications are seldom specified, but rely on a definition of knowledge as theoretical knowledge. For example, Drucker (2001), who coined the term “knowledge society” in 1969, simply defines “knowledge workers” as “people with considerable theoretical knowledge” and adds that theoretical knowledge can be acquired “only through formal education”. From this perspective, “knowledge workers” and “manual workers” seem to be mutually exclusive categories.

Similarly, the fact that industrial mass production increasingly takes place in non-western localities (low cost countries) seems to be the main reason why many find the term “post-industrial” a fitting label for western economies. A more useful alternative to this commonly used term is the term de-industrialisation. This allows the given development to be conceptualised as a process and as a question of degree. From this perspective, the degree to which processes of de-industrialisation actually involve a decrease in manual work can be questioned. As the historian Cannadine (1999) has pointed out with reference to the British context, the majority of manual workers have never worked in factories (quoted in Thiel, 2007). Furthermore, it seems clear that many types of manual work simply cannot be performed abroad. As pointed out in an anecdotal way by Crawford (2006: 8) “If you need a deck built, or your car fixed, the Chinese cannot help you”. Crawford (2009: 28) has also argued that: “The economic rationale so often offered, namely, that manual work is somehow going to disappear, is questionable, if not preposterous”.

9 For a critique of the vagueness of this kind of terminology, see Anderson (1998), and for a discussion of the influence of “epochalisms” in the British context, see Savage (2009).

10 Another aspect of the post-industrial thesis concerns technological change. Consequences of technological change have not been a main focus in this study. However, it could be noted that the type of technological change that was mentioned in the interviews was not primarily of the kind that replaced skilled labour (such as robots, information technology etc), but of the kind that would make work tasks easier and less straining on the body (a new type of tool). Gaining mastery of this new and technically improved machinery did not seem to require more education, but rather, basic instruction.
Not only are the criteria for using the above-mentioned terms seldom stated, they are even more seldom debated. A classic and simple example of how easy it is to question is provided by Heilbroner (1974):

“it would be hasty to jump from the fact of a higher stock of embodied education to the conclusion that that the stock of ‘knowledge’ of the society has increased *pari passu*. For along with the increased training undergone by the labour force has come an increase in the compartmentalisation and specialisation of its skills, best exemplified by comparing the wide-ranging capabilities of the farmer with the much more narrowly defined work capabilities of the office-clerk” (quoted in Kumar 1978: 227).

Despite such obvious room for questioning the use of terms, images of society where so called “knowledge work” is the norm have proliferated in both public and sociological discourse in recent decades, mostly with opaque empirical backing.

**Mythical and actual changes in the employment structure**

In the Norwegian context, the novelist and sociologist Seljestad has argued that manual work has fallen victim to a type of invisibilisation: “One of the things we as a society have grown blind to, is that there are still manual workers and a working class in this country”\(^{11}\) This observation is difficult to validate empirically, but in public discourse one can find evidence which corroborates it. Not infrequently, newspapers commentators write things like: “the new world of work has no use for men with low levels of education. They neither have the accuracy that information work demands nor the social skills that are important in care work”\(^{12}\) This type of commentary implies that manual work has become a thing of the past. Statistics can have a sobering effect in the face of such a vision. The following section briefly examines some statistics concerning relevant changes to the Norwegian employment structure.\(^{13}\)

---

\(^{11}\) In Norwegian: “Ein av dei tinga, vi som samfunn, nærmast er slutta å sjå, er nettopp dette, at det framleis finst arbeidsfolk og arbeidarklasse i dette landet” (Klassekampen 19/08–11).

\(^{12}\) In Norwegian: “Det nye arbeidslivet … har ikke bruk for menn med lav utdannelse. De har verken den noyaktighet som kreves i informasjonsyrkene eller de sosiale evnene som er viktige i omsorgsyrkene” (Egeland i Dagbladet 21/04–2007).

\(^{13}\) It has not been possible here (or necessary for the current purposes) to produce a more *exact* overview of people employed in manual work in Norway. Obviously, the number of people employed in manual
As indicated already, the presumed disappearance of manual work is often tied to a presumed disappearance of industry. However, the number of people employed in “industry” has only been reduced by approximately 30 percent over the last 25 years (Hjellbrekke and Korsnes, 2012: 90). In addition, it should be noted that a number of relevant changes create confusion when dealing with historical developments in the employment structure. The numbers above may actually exaggerate the degree of de-industrialisation. In a discussion commissioned by Statistics Norway, Farsethås (2008) pointed out that the declining share of workers employed “in industry” should be seen in relation to the fact that many jobs that were previously included under the label “industry” are now classified as service work. This relates to the spread of practices of outsourcing and downsizing. Jobs such as cleaning, accounting, catering, transport and maintenance work were previously often integrated parts of the industrial companies. Farsethås argues, therefore, that it is misleading to present highly aggregated statistics as evidence that supports the simple story of industry yielding to services (Farsethås, 2008: 50). Changes relating to the construction of categories and classifications can serve to exaggerate the impression of fundamental changes in the nature of work performed.

In its infancy (1962–71), the Norwegian oil industry employed mostly foreign workers, but this changed in its second phase (1971–85). The historian Sejersted has termed this period the Great Norwegianisation (“den store fornorskingen”) of the oil industry. This process was aided by the fact that Norwegian policies favoured Norwegian sub-contractors. Consequently, during this period, the oil industry made extensive use of competence developed in the well-established and advanced ship building industry. However, in 1986, this Norwegianisation policy was abandoned, mostly due to a fall in oil prices. Management of the oil industry was “de-politicised”, cost-cuts were emphasised and foreign producers were welcomed back (Sejersted, 1999).

The rationale for the sampling used in this project is explained in the next chapter. However, in the current context it is relevant to provide information on how many people are actually employed in the occupations. work (for instance) depends upon the definition used as well as the available data to categorize according to the definition. Were such an overview to be produced, it would be useful to question the fact that physically demanding female-dominated work has tended to be regarded not as manual work, but as service work, or care work.
17 percent of men active in the Norwegian labour market are employed in “crafts and related trades” (håndverkere). The male-dominance in these occupations remains over 95 percent. Furthermore, over half of these men are employed in the specific occupational categories relevant to the current project. This means that the occupations that the men selected for this project had been skilled in employ 10 percent of all men active in the Norwegian labour market.\footnote{These calculations are based on data from Statistics Norway for the year 2011, published in 2012 (Yrkesdeltaking 01, tabell 3: sysselsatte etter kjønn og yrke. Årgjennomsnitt 2011) and (Registerbasert sysselsettingsstatistikk 2011). In 2011, 131,334 persons were employed as bricklayers, builders, plumbers, electricians, industrial mechanics and platers. This constitutes approximately 5 percent of everyone active in the labour market and 10 percent of all men active in the labour market.}

The empirical scope of the study is limited to Norway, but the sociological questions at its core are of much wider relevance. With respect to the fundamental parameters investigated, Norway is similar to other western countries. For instance, patterns of social mobility and recruitment to trades are similar to other western countries, and so are the underlying notions of social progress and trends toward credentialism. When manual work is portrayed as a thing of the past, as requiring very simple (if any) knowledge, this too reflects recent societal changes that transcend national borders. A firm understanding of these changes require empirical investigation of the interrelations of history and biography (Mills 1959). The current project has been designed precisely in order to understand such temporal processes, and is uniquely able to demonstrate and discuss various types of continuity and change, over both historical time and over the life course, on an empirical basis.
"‘Method’ has to do, first of all, with how to ask and answer questions with some assurance that the answers are more or less durable. ‘Theory’ has to do, above all, with paying close attention to the words one is using, especially their degree of generality and their logical relations. The primary purpose of both is clarity of conception and economy of procedure, and importantly just now, the release rather than the restriction of the sociological imagination" (Mills, 1959: 120)

Introduction

This chapter is central for understanding and assessing the content of all the subsequent chapters, and for evaluating the merit of the research project as a whole. It describes how the data on which this book is based were generated and analysed. This study employs a contextualist life course perspective with a biographical grounded case-study approach. The first section begins to un-pack, piece by piece, what this rather long and wordy label is meant to signify. The second part of the chapter describes the research process step by step. It explains the sampling rationale, how the survey and interviews were conducted, and, finally, the analysis process.

A contextualist life course perspective with a grounded biographical case-study approach

A main inspiration behind assuming a contextualist perspective in this project has been the work of C. Wright Mills. Although Mills did not conduct biographical research himself, he famously recommended, in his book
The Sociological Imagination, that the relation between history and biography be made a central topic in sociology. He suggested a conception of social science as “the study of biography, of history, and of the problems of their intersection within social structure” (2000/1959: 134). More generally, Mills emphasised how social action was embedded in historically specific institutional contexts. This was partly inspired by Mead’s emphasis on the processual nature of the self and how social action is constituted in the present, and partly inspired by the more continental tradition of Weber, Marx and Mannheim (see Gerth and Mills, 1963[1954]; Mills, 1939; Mills, 1940; Mills, 1960).

From a contextualist perspective follows a goal of providing contextualised answers to research questions. One implication of this is that questions of structure and agency are approached in terms of layers of context which can be specified empirically with reference to the action in question. This type of specification of context has required that the project make use of a rich array of data and information. In addition to making use of existing data (such as that available from Statistics Norway), this project has generated original data by making use of two different methods of data collection: first a postal survey and then, life story interviews.

In accordance with this broadly Mills-inspired contextualist perspective, the study applies a life course approach. Life course research is a body of research that crosses several disciplinary boundaries, and is especially well-established in psychology, demography and sociology. Elder (et al 2003: 10) defines the life course perspective as “a theoretical orientation that guides research on human lives within context”. His classic study The Children of the Great Depression (1974) was conducted at a time when much social research aimed at producing knowledge that presumably transcended specific contexts. Elder’s research constituted a persuasive critique of this type of search for universal (ahistorical) knowledge about human lives. This was achieved by an

\[1\] The epistemological foundations of this contextualist perspective are in accordance with what Mjøset has termed “the contextualist approach to social science” (see Mjøset, 2009). This position defies the often presumed dichotomy between realism vs. constructionism. It would require much space, and extend beyond the purposes of this dissertation, to account for all of the epistemological debates potentially relevant for this project. It suffices here to state that the epistemological position assumed in the current project is in accordance with the “contextualist approach to social science” as outlined by Mjøset (2009) and, more specifically, with previous work that has suggested a combined approach to the use of life story data, emphasising both the social/historical context and narrative aspects concerning how stories are told (Kohli, 1981; Nilsen, 2008; Nilsen, 1994).
empirical demonstration of how the same historical event (The Great Depression) influenced individuals differently depending on differences in their chronological age. The significant implication of this was that research concerning human lives should be designed in a way sensitive to the relationship between historical time and age. Since this classic study, the body of life course research has grown, and Elder has been among those to forward it as a suitable “translation” of Mills’ programme of contextualisation into appropriate research practice (Elder et al., 2003).

The way in which placement in time is specified is perhaps the most distinctive feature of life course research (Mayer, 2004). The question of how lives are embedded in history is approached by placing emphasis on specified types of temporality – historical time and biographical time – and on the relationships between them. In other words, by stressing the timing of various events in the life course of individuals. Life course research can investigate the relationships between historical context and human lives. The great emphasis on historical context in life course research does not imply that individuals are viewed simply as “products” of their context (Mayer, 2004: 180). On the contrary, life course research can serve to accentuate the ways in which different types of action take place “within the opportunities and constraints of history and social circumstance” (Elder et al., 2003: 11).

An important conceptual tool for the performance of this type of contextualisation is the concept of the cohort. The first to elaborate the analytical potential of this concept in the social sciences was Norman Ryder (1965). Ryder defined a cohort as: “the aggregate of individuals who experienced the same event within the same time interval” (1965: 845) and argued for its potential in the study of social change. Ideally, the concept of the cohort enables different types of influence on individuals to be specified in a precise way – arguably, in a more precise way than that provided by alternative concepts.2 The differentiation of influence deriving from age, cohort and period have since been a pillar in life course research. However, notably, an estimation of their “effects”

---

2 The term “cohort” is related to the term “generation”, and the two are often confused. Both terms refer to placement in historical time, but this commonality does not make them equivalent. The concept of generation has largely been abandoned within life course research due to its “multiple meanings” and the related “conceptual confusion” (Alwin and McCammon, 2003: 24). As Elder and colleagues (2003: 9) have put it, the concept of generation has a more “loose connection to historical time” than cohort, which invites a “more precise historical placement”. Because kinship bonds are not central to Mannheim’s classic concept of generation, it bears affinity with the concept of cohort.
(relevance) is always provisional since age, cohort and period are necessarily confounded (Elder et al., 2003: 9).

The approach to data collection and data analysis in this project can broadly be termed **grounded**. This means that the study has made use of a range of different perspectives and concepts, but not **privileged** any particular theoretical apparatus. It does **not** mean that it has **strictly** followed the procedures suggested by those who first launched the term “grounded theory” (Glaser and Strauss, 1967). Contrary to more “strict” varieties of grounded research, both the **main** research questions and the sampling rationale in this study were developed based on a close reading of previous research. However, the exact focus of each of the empirical chapters was decided based on the findings that emerged through the empirical analysis. In accordance with this grounded approach, the data has served as a guide in determining which parts of the existing research literature were relevant and useful.

The methodological approach of this project can be termed **biographical**. A biographical account can be defined as “a story told in the present about a person’s experiences of events in the past and her or his expectations for the future” (cf. Nilsen, 1997). With a biographical approach to data collection and data analysis, the context of social phenomena **in biographies** is central. This is **one** way of investigating how social action relates to experiences in specific historical and institutional contexts. In particular, a biographical approach was considered ideal for the current study because (as explained in the previous chapter) its main research questions concern both historical processes and biographical processes. A main goal has been to provide knowledge on the relationship between these two types of process – that is, the relationship between history and biography. In previous research literature, the life story interview has been forwarded as an ideal instrument for relating lives and social change (Thompson, 1981; Bertaux, 1981).

Finally, this study can be termed a **case-study**. Each interviewee has been analysed as a “case”. Cases were selected **purposively** based on a number of specific criteria. These criteria set the boundaries for what the interviewees are treated as ‘cases of’ men skilled in male-dominated manual occupations in

---

3 The standard terms “age effect”, “cohort effect” and “period effect” are technical in nature, designed for research that makes use of large scale datasets. In a project like this one, it is more appropriate to point out when “age is relevant”, “period seems relevant” and so on.
Norway, during specified periods. The study is thereby in keeping with approaches which have emphasised that cases must be cases of something (Gomm et al., 2000; Ragin and Becker, 1992). This type of sampling can be termed both systematic (Gomm et al., 2000) or alternatively, theoretical (Corbin and Strauss, 1990: 9), and is the first feature of the research process to be explained more closely below.

The research process

The sampling

In keeping with the contextual life course perspective described above, the cases chosen for study were selected based on a comparative cohort research design. The cohorts in this project are two educational cohorts: two cohorts of men skilled in male-dominated manual occupations in Norway. They were skilled during the two periods 1968–78 and 1998–99. This means that there is about thirty years between the cohorts in terms of age (born in 1948–53 and 1978–79). They were 55–60 and 30–31 years old at the time of the interviews.4

The rationale behind the cohort based sampling criteria was to facilitate a comparison that could produce knowledge on processes of continuity and change in the education system and in the labour market. The older educational cohort approximates the large post-war “baby boom” cohorts. They were trained at a time often considered to be the “height” of “industrial society” in Norway (1970), and they were approaching the end of their working lives at the time of the research project. The younger educational cohort was chosen because they were the first to experience the institutional arrangements imposed by Reform 94 – the most wide-ranging reform in upper

4 A note on access: For the oldest cohort, the names and birth dates of the men who passed their apprenticeship test (fagprøve) in Bergen during the years 1968–78 were available at Fylkesarkivet i Hordaland, Statsarkivet i Bergen and from EBL (Energibedriftenes Landsforening). For the youngest cohort, names, birth dates and educational information were registered in an electronic database of Hordaland Fylkeskommune. This information was made available through application to Fagopplæringskontoret. Provided these names and birth dates, contact information was retrieved from Folkeregisteret, through application to Sentralkontoret for folkeregistering. As the project included storing of personal information, it was reported to Norsk Samfunnsvitenskapelig Datatjeneste (NSD) where it was approved before data collection started (Case number: 18955/2/KH). The wider time span of the older cohort was chosen because the age-variation for taking such tests was wider in this cohort.
Chapter 3

secondary education in Norwegian history. During the period that had elapsed since their apprenticeship tests in 1998–99 up until the point of research, they had acquired work experience of a substantial duration.

The specific types of education chosen for sampling in this project were, as mentioned, ones that provide skills for certain male-dominated manual trades. In order to compare like with like, the sample was restricted to trades that required formal skill certificates (trade diplomas, ‘fagbrev’) for both cohorts. From the crafts trades (håndverksfag), builders, plumbers, bricklayers and electricians were selected, and, from the industrial trades, industrial mechanics, platers and industrial plumbers were selected. The criteria of being male-dominated was set by the proportion of men to women that were educated in these trades in upper secondary school. These trades all still recruit well over 95 percent men.

The survey

Following these principles of sampling, a postal survey was first administered to 273 individuals. This constituted the total population which matched the sampling criteria in the local Bergen region. The delimitation to people whose apprenticeship tests were registered in the city of Bergen was set for practical reasons. It was necessary to limit the geographical scope of the research project. However, this geographical limitation is not held to have any major theoretical implications. The population under study was still mixed in terms of rural/urban background. Their training was often undertaken in adjacent rural areas although their apprenticeship tests had been registered in the city of Bergen.

---

5 Electricians were included in the initial sample, but had to be excluded for reasons related to lack of access. For the other trades, the records of those skilled as electricians in the older cohort, were not stored in the state archives (Fylkesarkivet i Hordaland or Statsarkivet i Bergen). This was not the case for the electricians. The organisation entrusted with these records, EBL (Energibedriftenes Landsforening) was contacted, but requested a payment for cooperation that was irreconcilable with the financial limits of the project.

6 It was not a specific goal of this project to produce knowledge about the situations and perspectives of the minority of women in these trades. However, out of the 273 persons who matched the sampling criteria, 2 were female. These were in the younger cohort, and were among the ones who did not reply to the survey.

7 Also, the Apprenticeship law of 1950 (Lærlingeloven 1950), under which the older cohort received their certification, was only fully implemented in urban areas because the trades and industry in rural areas were not always capable of assuming the responsibilities that the law entailed (Høst, 2008: 50).
Response rates to social science surveys have been falling over recent decades. The tendency in Norway is the same as in other countries (see Savage and Burrows, 2007). For this reason, the survey in this project was made very short (one page), with the goal of producing a response rate which was as high as possible. This strategy worked well. The final response rate was 44 percent. Among the 144 who replied to the survey, 63 percent marked off that they were “willing to be interviewed at a place and time of their choosing”. The older cohort was more often willing than the younger cohort (79 percent in the older cohort and 46 percent in the younger cohort) to be interviewed.

After the questionnaires were returned, the results were plotted using statistical software (SPSS). This enabled a range of descriptive analyses to be carried out, including overviews of: number of job-shifts, current occupation, “title” in job currently held, duration of current job, length and type of further education, type of employment contract, family status, parents’ occupation, number of children (see Appendix 1). This information provided a useful addition to more general information about such matters, provided for instance by Statistics Norway. It served to enhance the understanding of the relevant context – to map the terrain in a way that was not possible on the basis of existing official statistics. The survey data is thus in many ways at an intermediate level between official statistics and the interview data. The main purpose of these descriptive analyses was, however, to facilitate sampling to the interviews. Therefore, in most instances they are not presented. When they are presented, they are used to contextualise the analysis based on the interview data.

Based on descriptive analyses of the 144 survey responses, some respondents were selected to be interviewed. In this selection, an equal number of interviewees were chosen from the crafts trades and the industrial trades. Moreover, within each trade, some who had pursued further education, some

8 By comparison, this is substantially higher than the response rate to a longer survey that another research project administered to a largely equivalent group. A previous research project on people skilled in the late 1990s noted a low general response rate (26 %) and reported it as especially low in mechanical trades (Hagen et al., 2008: 9).

9 In terms from Mills one could say that these descriptive analyses of the survey data were found useful in the “context of discovery” more than in the “context of presentation” (Mills, 1959: 222). Mills was inspired by Reichenbach on this point.

10 Those whom were no longer in gainful employment (according to their survey responses, due to illness, disability, early retirement etc.) were not selected for interviewing. This was because the research interests of the project concerned not only retrospective accounts of approaches to work and education, but also present perspectives and thoughts on future opportunities and constraints.
who had changed occupation, and some who had remained in the same occupation, were selected. Likewise, some who had changed jobs many times and some who had remained in the same workplace their whole working life were selected for interviewing. Sampling decisions were thereby “designed to represent relevant kinds of heterogeneity within the population” (Foster et al., 1996: 66).

The interviews
The life story interviews were conducted over a period of one and a half years. For practical reasons (researcher paternity leave etc.), they were conducted during three shorter periods: October-December 2008, October-November 2009, and March-April 2010. The interviewees were contacted by the telephone, and were given the opportunity to choose the location of the interview themselves: their workplace, their home or somewhere else (a suitable room in the Sociology Department, a café etc.). Most preferred to be interviewed in their homes. They were also given the opportunity to choose a suitable time, and most interviews were conducted on weekday evenings. The interviews lasted between 1.5 hours and 3.5 hours, but most were around 2.5 hours.

The interviews were conducted by following an interview guide. The set of questions posed to the two cohorts were similar, with slight differences pertaining to questions about family life and the activities of their children. It was made clear before the interviews that the topical interest of the interview was predominantly on their experiences with, and thoughts on, work and education, but that they were free to bring up anything that came to mind along the way. The interview guide was structured following a strategy of directing interviewees to particular periods of their lives (time frames) in different parts of the interview. After some introductory general questions about their present work and life, they were asked questions about their working lives from their apprenticeship tests up to the present. After this, they were asked questions about their activities/thoughts during childhood up until apprenticeship. Then followed a more extensive section on their

---

11 This approach was favoured over giving the interviewees the freedom to cover their whole life stories in an unstructured way, as is the practice with some other approaches to the use of biographical methods (see for instance Wengraf, 2001).
present lives, and, finally, questions about their thoughts on the future. The rationale behind this time frame interview structure was to start with topics that were assumed to be relatively easy to talk about, such as their current job and their employment trajectories, and postpone themes that could be difficult to talk about, like childhood and family, until the later stages of the interviews. This was in accordance with a more general goal in the interview process; to encourage the interviewees to talk in long stretches at a time without interrupting their narratives more than necessary. In cases where this predesigned temporal time frame structure was perceived as an obstacle to interviewees’ narratives, the interview guide was approached in a more relaxed way, as a “check-list”.

A general challenge in an interview situation is to establish a climate of trust. Communication between two people in interaction can be easy, or it can be more strained. A main goal in the interview situation was to establish a climate in which the interviewees felt comfortable about sharing their experiences and thoughts. For this reason, topics and questions that were experienced as reducing the comfort level, and the level of interviewee-interviewer trust, were avoided.\(^\text{12}\)

The impact of various social differences between interviewee and interviewer were subject to wide-ranging debates about reflexivity in social science in the 1980s and 90s, often under the heading of researcher “reflexivity”. One topic here was consequences of social differences between interviewer and interviewee (concerning class, gender, sexual preference, etc.). On this point, Anselm Strauss (1955: 336) was likely among the first to note that “the interview is a conversation between the classes”. Although this is certainly debatable as a general claim, in the current project, there was certainly a type of social distance between the interviewees and the interviewer (a soon to be PhD with a more academic family background). This social distance was most likely noticed by the interviewees as well, and could have affected the data production in a number of ways, explaining, for instance, why some of the interviews got off to a rather slow start. However, even in these interviews, the

\(^{12}\) The interviewees were for instance not asked to produce precise accounts of wages or school grades. And, for the same reasons, questions about the gendered division of labour in the home were more prominent in the first interviews, but were toned down in later interviews. The interviewees often seemed uninterested, if not uncomfortable, in talking about such matters. The impression was that this was not what they had signed up for.
passages of uninterrupted interviewee talk always got longer slightly into the interviews. Especially, specific follow-up questions (probes), which were designed in the course of each interview, seemed to function as a means of establishing a climate of trust. It should also be mentioned that several prominent scholars have held social distance between social researchers and the people under inquiry to have several positive consequences. For example, both Schutz (1944) and Simmel (1971) argue that the role of “the stranger” can be an advantage in the analysis of social phenomena.

The basic structure was the same in all the interviews but, following from the fact that analysis was an inter-related part in the whole research process, the content did change slightly over time. As the number of interviews accumulated, so did the knowledge gained from them, and this knowledge was incorporated into the following interviews. Questions were modified, probes in one interview could be informed by knowledge gained from another, and so on. Assertions which developed as data collection progressed, were verified or qualified in subsequent interviews, and thereby revised and developed further. In this way, the analysis is not only based on interview transcripts, but the analysis has also been developed through the act of interviewing. After 28 interviews, the decision was made to end data collection. This decision was based on a combination of practical reasons and signs of analytical saturation.\(^\text{13}\)

The Analysis

Methods of data collection, such as those described above, have open epistemological implications, and are not exclusive to a particular perspective or approach. This point has been stressed in the mixed methods literature (Tashakkori and Teddlie, 2003; Greene et al., 1989), and also with specific reference to life story interviews (Bertaux and Kohli, 1984). Like other types of data, data from life story interviews can potentially lend themselves to many different analytical uses. This means that specifying which method of data collection is used immediately raises questions on how it is used.

\(^{13}\) The concept of saturation is from Glaser and Strauss (1967). In the present context, it was taken as a sign of saturation when the added value of each new case (interview) seemed to be of decreasing value for providing answers to the research questions. As argued by Bertaux (1995), specific sampling criteria are an important precondition for achieving saturation in life history research.
The function of a type of data in a given type of knowledge production is in no way clear without further specification. The following section aims to describe and clarify, as far as possible, how the analysis in this project has been conducted.

As already indicated, the analysis presented in this book was not restricted to the last phase of the research process. Analysis was decisive in the act of reading previous research, in the research design phase, and it was an integral part the data collection process. However, it should also be noted that each phase of the project relied on different modes of analysis. The questions in the interview guide were of a different order than the analytical questions asked to the interview data as a whole. The former type of questions were directed towards producing information on the life and thoughts of each individual interviewee, whereas the latter have been directed towards producing answers to the research questions of the whole project.

After the interviews were conducted, the audio recordings of the interviews were fully transcribed. Then, the interview data was analysed guided by the goal of providing contextualised answers to the main research questions. The following section specifies how this contextualisation was strived for. This is important because it seems, as pointed out by Mjøset, that “Contextualisation as a research craftwork (is) underrated in the community of social scientists” (2009: 64).

This project has followed an approach to the analysis of biographical interviews similar to that described by Brannen and Nilsen (2011). With this approach, three elements are considered especially important in each biography: “the factual events in the person's life; the meaning these have for him or her; and the way the story about them is told.” (Brannen and Nilsen, 2011: 609). These elements in each biography are interpreted with reference to the different layers of context within which the lives of the interviewee’s take place. In other words, the interviewee’s actions, meanings and narratives are interpreted in light of the relevant social context.

In addition to the modes of analysis inspired by life course research, data are used to provide “rich”, or “thick” empirical descriptions of cases in context. The “set of questions being asked” has served as a guide to “where a description needs to be thick and where it does not” (Hammersley, 2008: 67, expanding on Geertz). The concept of structure is discussed in terms of layers of context relevant to the cases (see Brannen and Nilsen 2011: 609). This stands
in contrast to approaches that conceptualise structure in terms of “principal declarations of elementary particles” (such as micro-macro terms, see Mjøset 2009: 49). Conceptualising social structure in this way (as layers of context) allows for questions of structure and agency to be treated at a high level of specificity – as empirical questions. Another way of saying this would be to say that a main goal of the project has been to demonstrate specific linkages between conditions, actions and consequences in each specific case (Corbin and Strauss, 1990: 11).

The main goal of this study is to provide an understanding of continuity and change with reference to the main research questions. In doing so, it relies largely on retrospective accounts. There are a number of important epistemological issues related to the use of this type of data. Within quantitative research there is considerable discussion on issues such as “memory bias” (Mansoni et al., 2010) and “the reliability of recall data” (Dex, 1995). These issues have relevance in qualitative interview research as well (see for instance Gittins, 1979). In this study, the use of retrospective accounts was considered especially carefully when comparing biographical data from the two cohorts. Due to the age difference, the two educational cohorts were at very different life stages at the time of the interviews. As Mead (1964) emphasised, the past can only be reconstructed from the perspective of the present, and the present from which the cohorts were invited to recall the past, differed systematically due to their age differences. Mead provided several useful illustrative examples of this point:

“When one recalls his boyhood days, he cannot get into them as he then was, without their relationship to what he has become; and if he could, that is if he could reproduce the experience as it then took place, he could not use it, for this would involve his not being in the present within which that use must take place” (1964: 336)

“If we had every possible document and every possible monument from the period of Julius Caesar, we should unquestionably have a truer picture of the man and of what occurred in his lifetime, but it would be a truth which belongs to this present, and a later present would reconstruct it from the standpoint of its own emergent nature” (1964: 337)

Mead further emphasised that the way in which a past event is recalled in a given present, is highly related to the future. The chief reference of any
present – and thereby of any account of the past – is the emergent event (Mead, 1964: 332).

Comparison as an analytical procedure has long been considered central to sociology. For instance, Durkheim regarded the comparative method as “the only one suited to sociology” (quoted in McKinney, 1969: 7). Likewise, a main strategy of Weber was to conduct “comparative analysis of comparable units” (Gerth and Mills, 1946: 64). In the current study, the cohort comparison has been the main axis of comparison. It is the specific sampling procedures described above that have constituted these two cohorts as “comparable units”. However, the cohort comparison has not been the only comparison important to the analysis. In addition, the project has relied on a more general comparison across all the cases. This was a less structured kind of comparison, and its central feature was the search for similarities and differences between the cases. With respect to some of the research questions, other differences between the cases turned out to be more important than the cohort difference. For this reason, chapters 5, 7 and 8 are not structured as cohort comparisons.

Typologisation is another type of comparative analytical strategy important to the current study. In accordance with the general contextualist perspective, typologies have been “maintained, revised and improved by an updating of cases and addition of new cases” (Mjøset 2009: 64). When typologies are developed from the data, these function as analytical constructs to help analyse the data. According to the differentiation developed by Elman (2005: 297) these typologies are thereby descriptive in nature (as opposed to explanatory or classificatory). The analytical procedures have not been formalised, as in some strands of grounded research (such as Glaser and Strauss, 1967). The process of typologisation has been a continual and essential part of the more general analysis process.

More generally, this study has made use of concepts from previous research in a sensitising way (Blumer, 1954). Using concepts in a sensitising way is helpful in the continual balancing act between building upon previous research, and limiting the preconceptions that follow from doing so. As Ragin (1992: 6) notes, “strong preconceptions are likely to hamper conceptual developments”. The main goal of making sensitising use of existing concepts is to make as much analytical use of the data as possible. As such, this use of concepts is inspired by Charles Peirce’s slogan “Do not block the way to inquiry” (quoted
in Skagestad, 1981: 30). With this approach, ideally, each concept should have earned its way into the study through a demonstration of its relationship to the phenomenon under investigation (Corbin and Strauss 1990: 9). Thus, the analysis is not driven by a commitment to (or especial interest in) any particular theoretical apparatus.

The question of generalisation has long been much debated within the qualitative research community. Indeed, its alleged failure to produce generalisable findings has been one of the most prominent criticisms of qualitative inquiry (Hammersley, 2008: 32). The position taken on this question in the current project is that there are several different ways to generalise research findings (see Gobo 2009 for an overview). One of these relies on statistical representativity. This type of generalisation typically requires a large dataset and, often, a probability sample drawn from a larger population. This type of generalisation has not been pursued here. The survey was sent to the total population of cases matching the criteria, not to a probability sample. Decisions concerning which cases to interview were based on a non-probabilistic logic. That is not to say, however, that the number of cases required was arbitrary; three cases, for example, would most certainly not have sufficed for the analytical purposes of this project. The point is that this numerical criteria is not based on probability but, rather, on the requirements of case specification. A fairly large number of cases (28) proved necessary to be able to distinguish general patterns and tendencies from individual level variation.

In case study research, systematic case sampling has been held to enhance generalisability (Foster et al., 2000: 106). A decisive point in this regard has to do with sampling criteria. In fact, Gobo concludes his critical review of generalisation practices in qualitative research by noting that “few cases may suffice. Provided they are chosen carefully” (Gobo, 2008: 210). In accordance with this, within life history research, Bertaux (1981; 1995) has argued for rigorous sampling criteria.14 It is thanks to the highly specified sampling criteria, that the cases in this project can be analysed as cases of men skilled in male-dominated manual occupations in Norway, in the given periods.

---

14 According to Bertaux, life histories can serve as an “excellent discloser of underlying socio-structural relations” (Bertaux 1981: 36), provided they are chosen from a specified “sector of society” (Bertaux 1995: 72) or a specific “social milieu”.
The cases here are individuals (as opposed to for example groups or institutions, see Gomm et al., 2000: 3).

The general rationale behind the type of systematic (or theoretical) case sampling used can be said to be one of specification. This is in accordance with the contextual perspective of the project. As Mjøset explains, in the

> “contextualist strategy of generalization … specification and generalization are not opposites. (...) The contextualist position is committed to explanation of single cases by means of comparison with other cases. The dual purpose is better specification of the original case and development of contextual generalizations. But these generalizations emerge through the analysis of specificities.” (Mjøset 2009: 53, 48).

In accordance with this principle of continual specification through comparison, the cases are specified not only through the sampling criteria, but throughout the entire analysis process. The practice of providing “rich”, or “thick” case descriptions in the presentation of the data, serves as a way to specify the cases. Perhaps somewhat paradoxically, then, it is in the procedures of case specification, that the generalising potential of this research project lies. It was through careful specification that contextualised answers to the research questions were developed from the data, and likewise, it is in specification that the key to the potential transferability of the findings lie.

The presentation

The empirical chapters in this thesis (Chapters 4–8) are structured in different ways. However, the structure of each chapter was determined by a similar procedure of analysis. Each started with general and open research questions (“what are the main tendencies in the data concerning x”). After this, the data were scrutinised in order to determine with greater accuracy (specify/narrow down) which conclusions could be drawn in each chapter. Through this procedure, the research questions in each chapter developed over time, through a process of dialogue with the data. The questions that are stated at the beginning of each of the empirical chapters (Chapters 4–8), can therefore be considered as empirically based specifications of the two main research questions of the project (see Chapter 1).

Analysis of all the cases (the whole body of collected data) determined which inferences could be drawn, and the chapters were then structured in
the way best suited to convey these findings. A manageable number of cases were then selected for presentation in each chapter. These are cases that were found to demonstrate and highlight central elements from the analysis of the whole dataset, and which provide rich contextual description (and thereby specification) relevant to the research questions presented and discussed in each chapter. An overview of which cases are presented in the different chapters can be found in Appendix 3.15

In presentations of findings from qualitative research, authenticity and anonymity sometimes collide. In these instances, the principle of anonymity was given priority in the present study. Consequently, some identifiable characteristics have been omitted or altered to an equivalent alternative. The interviewees are referred to by fictitious names and the case descriptions are sometimes deliberately unspecific on points such as: name and nature of businesses, geographical locations, exact occupations of siblings and parents etc. Information on family members is only presented where it is found to be relevant to the discussion.

---

15 The interview excerpts selected for presentation were translated from Norwegian to English by a professional bi-lingual translator, a native speaker of British English.
CHAPTER 4

Changing school to work transitions

Introduction

Previous research has provided invaluable overviews of persistent patterns of social mobility, but little as to how and why such structural patterns are maintained at the level of individual action. This is also the case when it comes to recruitment to male-dominated manual occupations. The cohort comparison in this chapter brings out how the two different period-specific structural contexts have provided different opportunities and constraints for the men under study.¹ The analysis has significant implications for understanding the role of the family in processes of social reproduction across generations. This chapter explores the following questions: What are the main similarities and differences between the school-to-work transitions of the two cohorts and what can this tell us about continuity and change over the relevant historical period?

In research and public debate concerning school-to-work transitions, the term ‘choice’ has become prominent in recent decades. The following chapter employs this term in a sensitising way (Blumer, 1954). That is to say, it is only used when it is found appropriate for describing the data, and not without pointing out the context-determined boundaries within which choices are made. Educational choices are analysed as closely related with other aspects of the transition from school to work. The concept of transition is from life course research and is useful in bringing to the fore the context in which choices are made.

¹ This dual concern with both opportunities and constraints in these transition contexts is partly inspired by Giddens’ argument that structure has both enabling and constraining features (Giddens, 1984: 169). Or as Blau stated ten years later “structural opportunities and constraints are complementary” (1994: 8). This dual perspective is helpful in order to avoid telling either a simple story of opportunity/progress, or a simple story of constraint/worsening.
(and other forms of social action) take place for the two cohorts. A school-to-work transition, as it is conceived here, does not refer to a specific point in time, but to a process that needs to be analysed in light of the relevant historical context (Jones and Wallace, 1992; Hareven, 1978).

The first part of the chapter describes and discusses the main findings in the older cohort concerning the research question explored in this chapter. The first three cases (Arvid, Karsten and Helge) have been selected to show how the transitions of the older cohort took place within a family and a community context, and especially how the informal influence of older men in the community was often decisive. The next case (Geir) is used to show how the financial concerns of often large, one-income families were relevant when the transitions of the older cohort were conceived of as a family matter. Geir, for instance, was expected to contribute the household economy as fast as possible. The next case (Atle) shows the kind of advice the older cohorts received from their fathers: “get skilled in a trade!” Atle’s reflections on the likely background of this advice indicates an underlying process of structural mobility. Finally, the last case from the older cohort (Arne) brings attention to some enabling features of the transition context of the older cohort, namely, the way in which it could allow for trying out different types of unskilled jobs, and provide opportunities for proving one’s talents through work practice.

The second part of the chapter describes and discusses the main features of the younger cohort cases concerning the question explored. This is accomplished by presenting another six cases. The first case (Rune) shows a phenomenon which seems to be more common in the younger cohort than the older cohort – school fatigue. This is related to specific institutional changes and what can be called a sentencing attitude to school. After this introductory case, the presentation moves on to describe and discuss the main tendencies of the younger cohort regarding transitions from school to work. The main impression is that, in comparison with the older cohort, for the younger cohort, transitions were formalised, standardised and institutionalised as a question of personal choice. Three cases (Roger, Magne and Steinar) are used to show how the choices made by the younger cohort reflect a wish to make what is called secure choices. The final two cases show the kind of knowledge these secure choices tended to be based upon. This discussion brings forth a typology which distinguishes between three main
types of knowledge according to their value/priority in the educational choice situations of the younger cohort. The concluding discussion sums up the differences and similarities between the cohorts transition contexts and discusses some implications of these findings.

The transition context for the older cohort

Transitions in a family and community context

The transition from school to work for the older cohort was embedded in a family and community context. Fathers often played a key role in arranging transitions. This type of arrangement resembles what Young and Willmott (1957), in their classic study of working class life in a London estate, called a “speaking for system”. In this system, an older man assists a young man’s entry into the labour market by “putting in a good word” for him. The arrangement also resembles what Mills called “fixing a man into society” (Mills 1951: 237). The power and responsibility of older men in the community, most notably fathers, in arranging the school to work transition for the older cohort in this study, is clear from the first three cases presented (Arvid, Karsten and Helge).

Arvid: skilled as a bricklayer, born 1950

Arvid grew up in central Bergen. His mother was a housewife and his father was employed as a salesman in a carpet store in the town centre. He had one brother. Arvid left school at 15 (in 1965) and had dreams of signing on to a ship and seeing the world for a few years, and then perhaps becoming a truck driver like his uncle, who drove for the local brewery. As Arvid says: “As a boy I dreamt of driving a great big truck and driving it for great distances”. This plan was, however, abruptly abandoned when his father informed him one day that he had arranged an apprenticeship for him with a local mason (murermester), an acquaintance of his. The matter had been settled without Arvid being consulted. This is how Arvid recounts his father:

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Arvid</td>
<td>you’re to start up with Arnesen, I’ve had a word with him, you can start Monday.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
This account is similar to those found in a study of recruitment to the British car industry from the same historic period. One of the interviewees quoted by Thompson (1988: 53) recalled: ‘me dad got me a job at the Alvis. ... The old man says, “You're at work tomorrow”, and that was it.’ This, together with the above-mentioned parallel with Young and Willmott’s (1957) research, suggests that this was a period specific arrangement that to some extent transcended national borders.\(^2\) However, Arvid is an extreme (atypical) case with respect to this arrangement as he is the only case where this type of paternal practice as guide in the school-work transition took place in command-like form. A more moderate variation on the theme is provided by the case of Karsten.

**Karsten: skilled as an industrial mechanic, born in 1949**

Karsten also grew up in central Bergen. His father was a machine control operator (maskinist) at sea and was hardly ever at home (according to Karsten, in retrospect)\(^3\). His mother took care of Karsten and his brother, and also worked from home as a seamstress for a local producer of fur coats. His older brother was a sailor for a few years and then got an apprenticeship as a jeweller through contacts that his father had. After Karsten had completed eight years of schooling, it was his turn. He was secured an apprenticeship thanks to a neighbour who vouched for him at a local ship engine manufacturer.

| Karsten | I could start as an apprentice down at (a local shipyard), just down the road, if the people from our street who knew me could **put in a good word for me**. Well, we weren’t exactly on best of terms, they’d kick up a fuss when we played footy on the green and, you know, that sort of thing. But they put in a good word for me anyway, and I started my apprenticeship. |

---

\(^2\) The arrangement at least transcended the border between Britain and Norway. This arrangement for the older cohort might be related to more general questions concerning the authority of fathers. When Arvid was asked if he did not protest against his father **commanding** the course of his education-work transition, he explained that “I never protested what my father said, until, I guess, the late 1960s”. By then Arvid was well into his apprenticeship and they disagreed about membership in the EEC.

\(^3\) Such cautionary remarks will be left out of the text when they are considered to be obvious. For instance, as in this case it is obvious that the judgement that the father “was hardly ever at home” refers to Karsten’s version of what happened, as he recalled and recounted the past in the interview, at the age of 61 etc. Thus, it is not the researcher’s assessment of how much the father was at home.
In other words, when the transition was not arranged by his father, who was mostly absent at sea, other informal contacts were decisive. This indicates that we are not dealing with a strict family based system per se, but more precisely, an informal system based on assurances in the form of trust and honour in the local community. In addition, the references to social control carried out by neighbours suggest a fairly tight knit community. Notably, this seems to have been a system of men, in which older men would vouch for the younger. When the father did not perform the paternal role in this “speaking for system” (Young and Willmott, 1957: 97), other older men in the community could fill his role. In Karsten’s case, this role was filled by neighbours in an urban community (“down the road”). In the following case, the case of Helge, the role as guide in the school to work transition was performed by an uncle.

**Helge: skilled as an industrial plumber, born in 1952**

Helge grew up on a small farm on a remote island as one of seven siblings. His mother tended the home and small farm with the help of her children. His father was a fisherman at first, but started as a self-employed unskilled builder after having children. Helge’s only older brother started working with their father, but this was not an option for Helge: “there wasn’t room for me there … it was normal back then for builders who built houses to work two and two”. When it was time for Helge’s transition from school to work, at age fifteen, he got an apprenticeship at a shipbuilding factory in Bergen, which was several hours from his parents’ home. The company would provide him with the necessary housing as a part of his contract.

One of Helge’s uncles had earned a lot of money lobster fishing during WWII and used it to pay for his education as graduate engineer (sivilingeniør) in Trondheim. This upwardly mobile uncle was decisive for Helge’s transition from school to work. The following quote shows how his uncle advised his parents, not Helge himself:

Helge it was my uncle, who was working then as an engineer down at (ashipyard) in (a city), who put the idea in my mum and dad’s heads that I ought to start down at the yards.
His uncle had reliable knowledge of the fact that there was a great demand for workers in the Bergen shipyards. He knew that there was “a lot of activity in the shipyards in Bergen at the time, that it was quite easy to get a job”. This expanded the radius of Helge’s perceived opportunity structure, and thereby illustrates a more general point: how knowledge received through family and community in many cases can be decisive in the formation of perceived opportunity structures. The following quote from the interview with Helge, enriches the understanding of the role of knowledge in this transition context, and also shows (again) how Helge’s transition from school to work was conceived of as a family matter.

Helge ... well when you left secondary school, then you knew you had to find some work. You had to do something. Right? And, I think maybe sixth form was mentioned. But I think my dad, well he had the sea in his veins like, a fisherman who went ashore, became a carpenter. And, what with my mum being a housewife, well going on to sixth form (Realskole) seemed a bit flash, you know, and it cost more and they couldn’t really see that it did the kids who went there that much good. Right? So it was, well, pretty obvious really, we had to find me a trade sharpish like.

An important point in this passage concerns the spreading of transition-relevant knowledge. Helge’s parents, “they didn’t really see where those who went to realskole (an academic track of lower secondary school) ended up”. Given their remote, rural place of residence, his parents most likely did not interact much with people who had attended, or sent their kids to, upper secondary school. However, they did interact with the uncle, who had first-hand experience from the shipbuilding industry. The centrality of knowledge attained through interaction and practice is central and will be discussed in relation to several other cases. The point from Helge’s case that will be pursued further now, is his mention in the passage above that Realskole (sixth form) “cost more money”. The male breadwinner family in which he grew up was not capable of providing for all these children any longer than strictly necessary. This kind of economic context seems to have had implications for norms of conduct, or put differently, for the kind of action expected of the older cohort.
As Helge said “when you went out of lower secondary school (framhaldsskolen), you knew that you had to find something to do”. This indicates the importance of economic conditions in the transition context encountered by the older cohort.

The household economy: the transition as a family matter

For the older cohort, bringing about a successful transition from school to work seems to have been highly relevant for the family economy as a whole. Transitions were perceived of as a family concern and not as primarily an individual concern – a question of strategic allocation of often scarce family resources and thus best not left to the discretion of fifteen year olds.

This relates to the historical context of the 1950s and 60s. This period is often referred to as the housewife period (husmortiden). Most of the cases in the older cohort came from one-income families. The fathers were mostly low-level, low-skill workers in crafts, industry, sales, transport or fishing/farming. Most mothers were housewives. These families seem to have had what can be described as strained household economies, which is clearly an important reason why the older cohort were expected to contribute to (or otherwise alleviate) the household economy after finishing compulsory schooling. The following case, Geir, provides a rich description of these processes.

Geir: skilled as a plumber, born in 1950

Geir grew up in a semi-urban area close to Bergen. His father was a sailor on a ferryboat operating in the fjords of western Norway, and was only at home on Sundays. His mother ran the family and its finances and raised eight children (in Bergen, where they had no kin). Geir mentioned that there was no money for education. Upon probing, he explained how his options were limited by the family economy.

But this situation ... that your family couldn’t afford to give you an education, have you ever wondered what you would have done, if money was no object?
Geir did not even consider schooling past the mandatory level (“there was no point in thinking about it”). It was out of the question because of the costs it would potentially have placed on the family economy. These costs were not directly related to expenses (high tuition fees) but to time and financial support. Geir considered it his responsibility to relieve – and certainly not put further strain on – the family economy as soon as possible. The course of his school to work transition was clearly not just a matter of Geir’s “choice” but a matter relevant to the family as a collective.

After he completed his eight-year compulsory schooling, Geir’s father got him a job as an engine operator (motorman) on the ferryboat that he himself worked on. Geir held this job for two years, until he was 17, but then left it because it was “too monotonous … you get tired of covering the same distance on the fjord every day (laughs)”. In other words, for Geir, work experience as an unskilled worker helped him determine what kind of work he did not want. He saw an ad for a position as a plumbers’ apprentice in the newspaper, which fit well with his attitude to work at the time:

Geir

Yeah well let me put it this way, when you were young then, you couldn’t rely on your parents, they didn’t have the means to send you off to some school or other. So that sort of idea wasn’t bobbing around in your head, cause you knew that … well, there was no point in thinking about it, we didn’t have that sort of money. So it was a case of finding yourself a job, paying your way. Right? That’s just how it was in those days. So when you got to 15, well you had to get your ideas sorted, get by on your own. … you couldn’t mope around at home and not lift a finger. To put it plainly. You had to pull your weight and … well, get on with your life.

Geir

Something where I could use my hands, that much I knew. I mean, I wanted to be something, and to do something where I could work with my hands. That much I knew, but whether I should become a plumber or a carpenter or something, maybe an electrician, I mean, as far as that was concerned, I didn’t have the faintest.
What he is describing here is a type of openness within limits. He was sure about going into a crafts trade (håndverksfag), but had no strong opinions about which trade. This type of high intensity preference for male-dominated manual work, and low intensity preferences within male-dominated manual work was also found by Vogt (2007), among seventeen-year-olds entering similar occupations. These men’s approaches to work and education seem to transcend the boundaries of specific occupational categories. But notably, this transcendence is confined within a concrete type of work (what will be termed Object based work in Chapter 8). Geir might just as well have become a mechanic as a plumber – the point is that he liked to “tinker with things” and “take things apart”. In combination with the expectation of doing something that would get him a job fast, this landed him a job as a plumber’s apprentice. An apprentice’s wage was lower than a normal worker’s wage and was not sufficient for Geir to establish a separate household. However, it was sufficient for him to quickly make a contribution to a stretched household economy.

Clear advice from unskilled fathers: “get skilled in a trade!”

When the older cohort was asked about what kind of advice they got in relation to education and work when they were young, most mentioned the advice from their fathers, or alternatively, other older men (who thereby took on a paternal role). The mothers’ opinions in such matters were seldom mentioned. When mothers were mentioned, their role was generally toned down relative to that of the father. In some cases (like Helge’s above) the interviewee’s spoke of the parents as “they”. But concerning employment, the impression is that the father was the one calling the shots, and the mother had more of a
consulting role. This could be related to the ways in which women’s work was, during this historical period, largely rendered invisible (Wærness, 1975). Some interviewees mentioned that their mother’s had encouraged them to put in an effort at school, but that they did not listen to her. As one of them (Jan) said: “I can remember my mum saying to me, when I was at school – right? – that I had to shake my ideas up, had to read more, if I wanted better marks … but I didn’t pay much attention (laughs)”. Or as another (Arne) said: “Of course my mum tried (to get me to work harder at school), but she was only, you know, it should have been my dad doing that job. Right? You’ve always got more respect for your dad.”

Previous research from other national contexts, from the same period as the older cohort made their school-to-work transitions, shows fathers in manual occupations who do not want their sons to enter the same occupations (Brown and Brannen, 1970a: 79; Newby, 1977: 296; Goldthorpe et al., 1969: 131; Bertaux and Bertaux-Wiame, 1981: 182). These studies all note a link between a negative view of the desirability of a given occupation and an envisaged negative future for that occupation. This sits well with the current data. Many of the fathers of the older cohort were unskilled workers. Their advice to their sons (both from the skilled and the unskilled fathers) was mostly clear and explicit: “get skilled in a trade” (“skaff deg et fagbrev”). A skill in a trade was viewed as something that would benefit their sons in the future. Very likely, they considered it to be a future oriented goal to pursue, because skilled workers were in increasing demand in the labour market context at the time, and the demand for unskilled workers was beginning to decline. In other words, this advice is not to be interpreted as nostalgic but rather as realistic, in the sense that it was based upon an assessment of the relevant (and changing) historical-institutional context. This aspect of the transition context for the older cohort is clear in the case of Atle.

**Atle: skilled as a bricklayer, born in 1949**

Atle grew up in the centre of Bergen. His father worked as an unskilled worker at a cash-till manufacturer. His mother was also employed part-time, as a seamstress and later as a nursing assistant (hjelpepleier). When Atle was asked why he went into bricklaying right after mandatory schooling (which was nine years in his municipality), it is clear that his father’s advice to become skilled in a trade was important.
But becoming a builder, why a builder, had you seen someone, was there someone you knew?

No. I didn’t know anything about it. I really didn’t.

It was just …

It was really to get a diploma. I suppose there was a bit of, well I wouldn’t call it pressure exactly. Let’s say that my parents had a strong desire to see me get a diploma. And so I decided that … well, builder was as good as anything else.

Later in the interview, it became clear that this pressure from home was related to his father’s work situation as an unskilled worker.

Do you remember getting any advice at the time?

Yeah, my dad was very keen on me getting a diploma.

Ok, right.

Yeah. So he pushed the idea quite a bit.

Did he have any qualification, any diploma?

No, I reckon he was thinking of himself, to be honest. I mean he landed a job at the warehouse (at the cash-till manufacturer) and that was pretty much that. So I reckon that was the reason, he had a strong desire to see me get a diploma. Yeah.

But it was all the same to him which trade you followed?

Yeah. And he said as much, it doesn’t matter what you do, as long as you get a diploma, then the world’s at your feet. And that’s what he believed, something along those lines.
This data indicating an unskilled worker wishing for “something better” for his son, is reminiscent of a concept from Sennett and Cobb (1972). They interviewed workers in the United States largely equivalent to the fathers of the older cohort in this study (often unskilled, same age group, same period). Sennett and Cobb used the concept of sacrifice to describe how the workers they had interviewed endured toilsome work motivated by a hope that their children could harvest rewards from them doing so, in the future. When they saw no prospects for improvement in their own work situations, they nurtured hope that their sons would make something better of themselves. For the fathers of the older cohort in the current project, this “something better” was to acquire a skill in a trade. The reason for this advice was, very likely, that the fathers had observed and experienced side-effects of a larger social process – a process of structural mobility. That is, they had experienced first-hand that the level of qualifications in the population was increasing and that skill requirements were rising accordingly.

So when the fathers of the older cohort advised their sons to become skilled in a trade, it was not just a matter of getting them out of the house. Nor was it necessarily a matter of encouraging their sons to make a social “climb” – in the sense of striving for upward social mobility. Rather, their advice seems to be related to security – to the negative prospect of not getting a job without a qualification. These fathers were encouraging their sons to acquire a type of qualification which they (given the on-going structural mobility) likely considered would be valuable in the labour market well into the future.

**Trying out work and proving talents by practice, as unskilled workers**

The cases above show apprenticeships being secured by the assistance by older men in the family or in the community. However, this did not happen in all of the cases in the older cohort. In cases where a position as an apprentice was not secured, the older cohort entered the labour market as an unskilled worker at age fifteen. The fact that this was possible is related to the relevant

---

4 A similar observation was made by Nichols and Beynon for (unskilled) workers in Britain: “These men have sacrificed their lives working for the boss so that their children can lead a decent life” (Nichols and Beynon, 1977: 195).
historical context. Norway had a highly absorbent youth labour market during the period in question (1960s and 70s) (see Chapter 2). One of the interviewees summed up what seems to have been the situation: “of course, for anyone born, say around 1950, there was no problem getting a job”.

An important point to note in this context is that entering the labour market as an unskilled worker was not synonymous with remaining in this position. Apprentices were recruited from many age groups and often with little regard for educational background (see Chapter 2). The selection of apprentices was not centralised, formalised and age-standardised, as it would be for the younger cohort. On the contrary, vocational training schemes, and more generally, training processes, were highly un-standardised (see Korsnes 1997). An important point here is that this seems to have allowed for a wide range of criteria to be used in the selection of apprentices. This is clear from the following case, Arne. His case shows a type of flow between different opportunities as an unskilled workers in the youth labour market before he was finally signed on as an apprentice. His case shows a highly enabling feature of the transition context for the older cohort: it provided opportunity for trying out different types of work, and for proving by practice whether one had talent for a given type of work.

**Arne: skilled as a bricklayer, born in 1948**

Arne grew up in a semi-urban area close to Bergen. His father leased a small farm close to Bergen for a period, but ended up as an unskilled worker at a timber dealer (trelast-lager). Arne’s mother was a housewife. When Arne was asked about “choosing” education, he objected to the wording of the question, and pointed out the historical and institutional specificity of this term.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>K</th>
<th>But ... when you had to choose an education, what were your thoughts then?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Arne</td>
<td>You see when I was growing up, well it wasn’t really on the cards to choose an education in that way. Cause the school system didn’t work like that then, that you should make a choice. What you could</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Instead of the term “choice”, Arne preferred the term “coincidence” for explaining how he ended up in the trade that he did. He was keen to point out that the institutional context in which he had to act did not invite much “choosing”. The reason why Arne (and some others) perceived their transitions in this way seems related to the fact that they were expected to contribute to the family income from the time they quit school at age fifteen. They needed to get work quickly – exactly what kind of work they got was of secondary importance. In this situation, local labour market demands were more central in deciding what kind of work one got, and, consequently, any specific individual preferences one might or might not have, were less important. This context, in which labour market demands (external to the individual) were decisive, is important in understanding why some of the men in the older cohort narrated their transitions in terms of “coincidence”. When they say that the outcome was a coincidence, this is a way of saying that it was not the product of a process of self-searching.

In the following section, Arne explained why he considered his fate a “complete coincidence”. He had tried out a range of different jobs before he got into the bricklaying trade. It all started with a part-time job he got through his father, sweeping chippings at the local timber dealer (trelast-forhandler).

**Arne** I started off in the local timber yard. That came about via my dad. Right? And there were boats full of timber coming from Sweden and Finland. And the men on those boats, they needed dockers. They would stack the timber and offload it, and then it needed to...
be driven up to (the timber yard). And that’s where I came in. I was a good worker, quick on my feet. So they saw that … yeah, I was a good worker. And so I was asked if I wanted to come with them on a trip. And so I went along … I was on that cargo ship for a little while, and then I did a stint on an Icelandic trawler. Then I came home, back here again and, well I liked the life at sea, so I wanted to start at Fisheries College. While I was at home waiting to hear whether I’d got in or not, along comes the local mason and asks me if I’m up for some work … as a labourer, an assistant. Cause someone had tipped him off that I was a good worker. He was short of men, he was working on a big job … And then … well I started with him.

K OK. So you mean you were just going with the flow and …

Arne Yeah.

K … it wasn’t you who, your wishes, so to speak, that was …

Arne No. No, I didn’t have the faintest notion when I was young that I would become a bricklayer, become a master bricklayer. Didn’t have a notion, no way. It was absolutely crazy. Completely down to pure chance.

After trying out various types of labour available to young unskilled men he eventually entered into the bricklayer trade. It is worth noting that he entered this trade first as an unskilled labourer, not as an apprentice. In addition, it is important to note how, in all these job changes, his abilities were assessed by prospective employers based on work practice, without reference to performance in school, or other credentials. The youth labour market at the time allowed him to try out and prove by practice what kind of work he was suited for.

Arne’s talents continued to be discovered through practice. After he entered into bricklaying, the aforementioned mason – an older man in the local community – observed his talent for the trade.
The specific conception of embodied talent alluded to here is highly significant and will be subject to further description and discussion in Chapter 8 where it is called a talent for object based work.

In sum, all the above cases suggest that the transitions of the older cohort were embedded in family and community settings. The arrangements were informal, and older men were central. When transitions were conceived of as a family concern, this was related to the nature of the household economy. The parallel between this picture and the transition arrangements depicted in British research from the relevant period (Young and Willmott 1957, Thompson 1988), testifies to their historical specificity, and suggests this type of transition context was prevalent beyond the Norwegian national context. But now, we turn to the school to work transitions of the younger cohort.

The transition context of the younger cohort

Transitions institutionalised as choice

By the mid-1990s, when the younger cohort finished compulsory schooling, school-to-work transitions had become embedded in a school system context. In contrast with the older cohort, the transition arrangements appear as highly formalised, centralised and standardised. But although their transitions were formally disembedded from the family and community context, family background has clearly had a strong influence here well. The influence of family in this more contemporary setting was less direct and explicit, and more subtle,
and in part hidden by a vocabulary of choice and personal preference. In the new transition context, the younger cohort was expected to make individual choices, and, consequently, the concept of choice was central when they accounted for their transitions in retrospect. However, the key to understanding the persistent influence of family background lies in looking behind the level of narrative and self-presentation, at how they had made their choices and what they emphasised in making them. At the end of the chapter, a typology is presented that distinguishes between three types of knowledge operating in the educational choices of the younger cohort. This typology was developed from the data, and is intended to provide an understanding of how and why family background still has a persistent influence on the school-to-work transitions of men skilled in male-dominated manual occupations in Norway.

The first case presented below is the case of Rune. This introductory case illustrates an aspect of the transition context for the younger cohort which has received some academic attention in previous research: school fatigue (skoletrøtthet).

**School fatigue and educational choice**

The younger cohort in this project were the first to go through upper secondary education in Norway after it was subject to its most extensive reform, Reform 94 (see Chapter 2). The two years of preparatory schooling that this entailed were described by many as tiresome and uninspiring. They were tired of school long before starting the two years of further schooling when they were 16 and 17 years old, which was now part of upper secondary school. School fatigue was mentioned by some of the men in the older cohort as well, but the data suggest that the changed transition context served to augment this phenomenon. The older cohort left school at the age of fourteen or fifteen, whereas the younger cohort was kept in school two or three years longer, during which they were subjected to longer hours, and more general and “theoretical” subjects. These changes in both duration and content did not result in everyone in the younger cohort experiencing school fatigue, but nonetheless it is useful to present one of the many cases where this did happen.
Rune: skilled as a plumber, born in 1979

Rune grew up in a semi-urban area close to Bergen. His father was unskilled, employed as a salesman. His mother had a part-time job as a nursing assistant. She worked night-shifts so that she could be at home when Rune and his sister came home from school. The following section shows how school fatigue affected Rune’s transition from school to work.

As it had been for Geir in the older cohort, further education was utterly out of the question for Rune. Rune’s “I don’t think I ever gave it a second’s thought” is very similar to Geir’s expression “there was no point in thinking about it.” But, while in Geir’s case this was explicitly hinged on the limitations of the family economy, in Rune’s case it was hinged upon school fatigue. This is also clear from the following section. He had already talked about how much he disliked the general subjects in the two school-based years of upper secondary education (Grunnkurs and VK1), referring to them as “the useless subjects.” He talked about being frustrated because he wanted to learn plumbing but had to learn a whole range of un-related subjects. In other words, he wished for an apprenticeship model, much like the older cohort had been subjected to.\(^5\)

---

\(^5\) Though similar discontents are an important theme for those who have failed to become skilled in this context (Markussen et al., 2006: 138), it is worth bearing in mind that the interviewees are all among the ones who successfully completed the schooling and training to become skilled.
When school fatigue has received attention in previous research it has often been understood with reference to Willis’ classic *Learning to labor* (1977). However, Willis interpreted this type of data as expressions of an oppositional counter-school culture, and the transferability of this kind of interpretation is more debatable. In his empirically based assessment of the mid-70s British data, Willis asserted that “The counter-school culture and other working class cultural forms contain elements toward a profound critique of the dominant ideology of individualism in our society. … In particular, the counter-school culture identifies the false individualistic promises of the dominant ideology as they operate in the school” (Willis, 1977: 128). Although this may well have been a perfectly valid interpretation given Willis’ data and the relevant historical context, there is little to suggest that this interpretation is valid in the contemporary Norwegian context.

In the current data, there is little evidence of a working class oppositional youth culture of the kind that Willis observed. First of all, there is the form in which school fatigue sentiments were put forward. They are expressed in terms of individual preferences and not in collective terms of “we” (the lads) and “they” (the poofers) as in Willis’ study. Second, school fatigue is not transformed into system critique in any detectible way. That is, school fatigue is not interpreted as a social issue, but as a personal problem (in terms from Mills, 1959). Third, the forms of action which the younger cohort took upon experiencing school fatigue were highly individualised. Consider for instance the passage above. How did Rune act when he resented the general theoretical...
subjects during the two years of preparatory schooling in vocational upper secondary school? Not by attending with disruptive behaviour (as did Willis’ lads), but by not going to school. Absenteeism arguably has little potential in terms of bringing about change to the relevant institutions. In other words, it is an ineffective form of structural agency. It does however have great potential for doing harm to those who do not attend school. For instance, truancy records have been one of the most important factors considered in the assignment of apprenticeships after Reform 94, and have (together with grades) been one of the best predictors of early school leaving/dropout (see Vogt, 2008: for a review of this research).

Rather than the active and subversive agents of Willis, a more fitting theoretical reference for understanding the school fatigue evidenced in the current data seems to be Sennett and Cobb (1972). In their book *The Hidden Injuries of Class*, they described how children who did not do well in school developed a kind of sentencing approach to school. In fact, the following quote from their analysis sums up surprisingly well the impression from the current project concerning school fatigue. Those who were tired of school acted “as if they were serving time, as though schoolwork and classes had become something to wait out, a blank space in their lives they hope to survive and then leave. Their feeling, apparently, is that when they get out, get a job and some money, then they will be able to begin living” (Sennett and Cobb 1972: 83).

**Secure choices**

We now turn to the more general question of what guided the school to work transition for the younger cohort. As mentioned above, they were expected by both the school and their families to make individual choices at age fifteen. In the interviews, they were invited in different ways to reconstruct how this had taken place. The analytical questions posed to the data afterwards were in turn: Under what circumstances did they make these choices? What did they emphasise upon making their choices? A main finding here is that they were concerned about making secure choices. In this respect, risk arguably figures as a silent discourse (Bernstein, 1996). The world of work which they were about to enter was perceived of as risky. As a consequence, one best plan carefully, and place one’s feet wisely upon making the transition from school to work. Arguably, this indicates the persistent influence of economic concerns.
Although economic concerns are not presented explicitly by the younger cohort (as they were by some in the older cohort), the emphasis on security in their responses certainly speaks volumes. The following three cases (Roger, Magne, Steinar) are used to describe and discuss the men’s concern about making secure choices as an important aspect of the school to work transition for the younger cohort.

**Roger: skilled as a plumber, born in 1979**

Roger grew up on an island outside of Bergen. His mother had attended an academic track of lower secondary school (realskolen) and worked for a short period as a secretary before having children. She was at home until the youngest child started school, and worked part time as a nursery assistant after that. She was the one that helped Roger with homework, when it was deemed necessary by him. Roger’s father grew up on a farm on a small island. He started out as a fisherman and later become skilled in the flooring trade (gulvleggingsfaget). He retired early from this work with a disability pension after becoming solvent damaged. His only advice to his sons was “don’t go into the flooring trade”. Roger’s mother was silent on the matter. In retrospect, Roger thinks he got “annoyingly little help” in making the choices he had to make. This shows how the expectation of individual choice had clearly entered the scene not only in the institutional context, but also in the family context, of the younger cohort. Roger was left to make his own choices. No one was going to do it for him. The question then becomes, what did he emphasise upon making his choices?

When Roger was called upon to fill in the application forms for upper secondary school at age fifteen, he was uncertain about what to choose. Concern about making a secure choice became decisive.

| Roger | Well, you’re sixteen or thereabouts when you make that choice. Or fourteen. I don’t know how old. But anyhow, in my last year I sat there and counted and wondered which box to tick. So it became technical building trades. I could just as easily have followed an academic track. That wouldn’t have given me any difficulties. There were a lot of options open to me, and I didn’t know which one to pick. I felt very uncertain, so that’s why I picked the most secure option. |
Roger was clearly uncertain about what to choose. He said he would not have had any difficulties following an academic track of upper-secondary education, which could have led to some type of tertiary education, but was uncertain about what kind tertiary education. He decided to pursue what he perceived of as a more secure route: getting skilled in a trade.

It is worth noting how the act of filling in forms is a prominent feature in Roger’s memories of choice. The form structured the act of choosing, and also Roger’s memory of it. Notably, the decisive choices did not happen around a kitchen table, as one might imagine they did in the older cohort, but at a school desk. The choice-question is remembered as a question of “which box to tick”. The prominent place of forms was a more common feature in the younger cohorts’ accounts of their educational choices. This is one way in which the transitions of the younger cohort appear to have been more formalised (quite literally) than the transitions of the older cohort. Other interviewees listed what their choices had been in terms of “my first choice was”, “my second choice was” and so on, with reference to the priority they made in the application forms they filled in at age 15. This is clearly related to the fact that with Reform 94, not only the application to upper secondary school itself, but also acquiring apprenticeships (which were now an integrated part of upper secondary school) had been centralised and formalised through an application process administered by the state school system.

**Magne: skilled as a builder, born in 1978**

Magne grew up close to the centre of Bergen and was the son of two teachers. This is a highly atypical background in the sample. But Magne was not atypical in his concern about making a secure choice. Magne’s parents had only encouraged him to do whatever he felt like doing: “I guess they wanted me to do whatever I wanted to do”. He was left to figure things out for himself. Then the question is: How did he do this? What did he emphasise?

Magne spent a lot of time with his grandfathers during childhood, on weekends and during holidays. They had both been employed in male-dominated manual occupations. Magne mentioned how he tagged along

---

6 Only 7 percent of the parents of the survey respondents from the younger cohort had been in occupations that would typically require tertiary education (teacher, engineer etc.) when the respondent was fourteen or fifteen years old. Magne was selected for interviewing based on the principle of representing the relevant types of heterogeneity in the population (see Chapter 3).
when one of his grandfathers worked as a builder. “I was always to be found at his building sites”. And he greatly admired the practical inventiveness of his other grandfather: “he was a wizard at making all sorts of things out of nothing. He made a snow-thrower out of an old washing machine. Which he could operate from his tractor.” Another important influence on Magne was a neighbour who was a builder. In grade eight, when they had what is called a “work-week” (arbeidsuke) at his school, he worked with this neighbour and liked it a lot. He continued to work with this neighbour during the summers when he was fifteen and sixteen. In sum, whereas his parents appear to have been rather withdrawn (and uninspiring), Magne drew inspiration from work practice with these three other older men. They supplied him with first-hand experience of a specific type of work and provided positive examples in context.

Like Roger (the case above) Magne was not especially tired of school. He considered an academic track of upper secondary education (studieforberedende), but decided on a vocational education in building.

| Magne     | ... then I’d at least have a diploma. I’d have something to show for it, and didn’t drop out and let it all come to nothing. I remember thinking that people always have to have a house to live in. Right? Just like people have to eat. People have to have clothing. They do in Norway at any rate. |
| K         | Yeah. Yeah. |
| Magne     | ... so if you toe the line within a trade, well you’re pretty sure I’d say. Sure of getting a job. |

Magne was clearly concerned that whatever he pursued in upper secondary school should secure him job. Ending up with “something to show for it” was considered secure. He had made a type of assessment of future labour demands, and in this assessment, the building trade was seen to be a secure choice in the long run. Continuing on in the education system, in contrast, seems to have been considered more insecure because it was related to the
provision of necessities. In particular, he feared ending up with a half-finished higher education and “let it all come to nothing” (ikkje bli nokke).\(^7\)

This all has wider significance because it relates to the question of secure choices, and risk as silent discourse. Just as it had been for some of the unskilled fathers of the older cohort, security was related to the prospect of having a job, and insecurity was related to the prospect of not having one. This specific notion of security was made explicit by Magne. In other cases, this concern was present more in the form of silent discourse, that is, it was taken for granted to such a degree that it was not articulated. The following case, Steinar, has also been useful for exploring this notion of security.

**Steinar: skilled as a plater, born in 1978**

Steinar grew up in a semi-rural area close to Bergen. His mother was at home until his younger sister finished school, after which she trained as a nursing assistant. His sister later trained as a nurse. Steinar’s father spent his whole working life at small grocery, eventually becoming shop manager (butikksjef).

In the following paragraph, Steinar reconstructs his parent’s educational advice.

---

K But what advice did you get from your parents at that point? Your mum and dad?  

Steinar Well, I had to choose something I wouldn’t get tired of. I mean you were going to do many years of this. I had to choose something I wouldn’t get tired of and … well, I mean something I could get a qualification which I could use, not just a qualification for the sake of a qualification. I mean, they wanted to see me choose a course that would lead on to something. Right? That it wasn’t just some random course, that I would drop out of and have to start again in some other direction. They said I should try and get it right from the start.

What we see here can be called two-fold advice. Steinar was advised to follow his interests, but notably to do so within the limits of an educational

---

\(^7\) The concern to “become something” (bli nokke) in the course of secondary education was similarly an important and common theme in the focus group interviews in Vogt (2007).
programme that would be certain to get him a job after upper secondary. They also warned him that his choice at fifteen might have fateful consequences. They advised him to step carefully and make a choice that would land him in a secure occupation. And again, as in the case above, we see how the risk of dropping out of educational tracks of longer duration looms large. This advice seems to have had an influence on Steinar and the following paragraph shows how Steinar planned to give strikingly similar advice to his own children, whom were in pre-school age at the time of the interview. He planned to advise them to:

Steinar … find something they enjoy doing … I mean, I reckon that’s the most important thing, that they choose something they enjoy, and then can find some employment in. That the job prospects are there – right? – that they’re not just following a course with no job at the end of it. Well that seems like the most important thing to me. That they don’t take a qualification that is just a waste of time. Right? That’s what I’ll recommend.

A notable inference to be drawn from these latter remarks is that Magne considers some types of education to be a “waste” (bortkastet). In his view, an education that does not guarantee a specific type of job afterwards is not only risky, it may well turn out to be a waste of time.

Steinar’s concern with making secure choices directed him towards becoming skilled in a male-dominated manual occupation. Exactly which male-dominated manual vocational track he would apply to was decided at an education exhibition (utdanningsmesse). Compared with the older cohort, this is a novel institutional arrangement. At this type of education exhibition, prospective students are presented with a great range of education alternatives by representatives from different companies and institutions. Like his other classmates, Steinar attended this event with his school. Here, he was convinced by one of the representatives from a company in the oil-related industry to apply for an apprenticeship in plating with them. This is exactly what he did. When asked why he filled in “plater” as his “first choice” on his application form, Steinar replied, “They could guarantee me an apprenticeship and a secure job afterwards.”
The basis of secure choices in experience based knowledge

Since the younger cohort was concerned about making secure choices (as demonstrated in the cases above), the crucial question for understanding their transitions becomes: What did they conceive of as a secure choice? Some of this was evident in the cases above (predictable educational routes, secure jobs etc). The following section expands on this and argues that different types of knowledge were attributed different value in the educational choices of the younger cohort. When they were institutionally invited to search within themselves after their “own” personal interests and capabilities, they asked themselves: “What kind of work can I be good at?” In order to answer this question, they made use of a specific type of knowledge. In this way, their past experiences and observations were put into play. This subtle (but crucial) knowledge-aspect of the transitions of the younger cohort is demonstrated by the final two cases presented in this chapter, Thomas and Terje.

Thomas: skilled as an industrial mechanic, born in 1978

Thomas grew up on the outskirts of Bergen. Both his parents worked for a road construction company, his mother part-time as an office clerk (kontordame) and his father full-time with operating road construction machinery. He had one sister. Thomas’ parents gave him advice similar to Steinar’s parents (above): open within the limits of something that would be certain to secure him a job after upper secondary school. Although Thomas had no specific problems at school, he was eager to get out and do what he had become interested in during childhood: manual work:

Thomas ... I mean I can remember when I was young, well I used to say that for me ... well it was work overalls for me, that’s what I wanted back then, to get into a work overall as fast as possible.

K What was the reason you thought like that when you were young?

Thomas Oh that’s not so easy to explain really. Well, I mean it’s got something to do with what interests you’ve got. When you’re a kid. Right?
When I was growing up I had everything you could want. I had a garage, and my dad had every bit of equipment you could need. Right? And from the age of 10 I was at it, welding things ... repairs and the like. Bikes and motorbikes and mopeds ... well it was there, obviously, that the foundation was laid for what things you want to do later on in life. I mean when it came to choosing a vocational track and becoming an apprentice, well, for me, there was no other alternative.

As Rune above, Thomas mentioned the work overall. This garment can be interpreted as a symbol of manual work. When Thomas’ said he wanted to get into an overall, he meant that he wanted to get out of school, and into manual work. The urgency with which he wanted to achieve this goal can be related to the aforementioned school fatigue. He related this motivation for entering into manual work (via a vocational track in upper secondary school) to a specific type of early work experience. When he was probed for further information about these early work-experiences, he elaborated and emphasised again how he considered his father’s tools to have been a distinct advantage to him (relative to other children).

K Let me ask ... when you were young, what is your earliest memory of work?

Thomas Earliest memory, well as I said I was never out of the garage at home from I was 10 years old. So there was always something going on, you’d be knocking together a treehouse or styling a go-kart, you know. Or tinkering with bikes and BMXs. All the tools I needed were right at hand, not everybody had that you know.

K How come you had so many tools?

Thomas Well, I suppose it was just that we had a house with a garage and lots and lots of equipment. My dad had a digger at home and his
Thomas’ father worked with large road building machinery in his job, and evidently did very similar work on machinery (tinkering) at home. Thomas perceived the bi-products of this continuity, all the tools, to have represented a privilege – an advantage that he had relative to those who did not have them.

A key effect of this type of early work experience seems to be its potential to bring about a sense of mastery of a concrete type of work. In the choice situations that the younger cohort were placed in, this became important in the form of experience-based knowledge – knowledge of a type of work which they could be good at. This type of positive self-evaluation is specific, in the sense that it derives from practice (experience) at one concrete type of work. However, it may nonetheless have a certain transferability to other settings in life, such as the school context. Being good at something might be of more general value to what Sennett and Cobb (1972) would call one’s “sense of worth”.

In sum, the approach to work which was important in directing Thomas’ transition from school to work had its basis in experience. When he was “interested” in a specific type of work, this was not a “preference” of his choosing, but something which needs to be interpreted with reference to his early work experiences. His approach to work developed over a period of time in his life (childhood) during which he often experienced and observed a specific type of work. The parental practices that facilitated this valuable experience, seem to have been focused on unorganised practical activities, more than scholastic, artistic, organised activities. The following case (Terje)

---

8 This type of continuity between paid and unpaid work is discussed in Chapter 7.
9 This subject will also be expanded on in Chapter 7, where an inclusive approach to household work is described and discussed.
shows in a similar way how knowledge derived from childhood inclusion in household work became influential in the transition context of the younger cohort.

**Terje: skilled as an industrial mechanic, born in 1979**

Terje grew up on an island outside Bergen. His parents worked at the local seafood processing plant. His mother worked part time on the production line, and his father worked full-time in the technical department with the maintenance of the machines. He had one sister. According to Terje, his parents were careful not to influence his choice of education. However, just like Steinar’s parents (above) they wanted Terje to pursue a track in upper secondary school that would land him with “an education”.

| Terje | ... my mum and dad were determined that I should get an education, but they didn’t try to push me in any particular direction. ... we were completely free to choose. |

Given this rather open parental advice, how did Terje proceed in making his educational choice? As is rather typical in the younger cohort, Terje narrates his own educational/vocational choice as a natural consequence of his own personal “interests”:

| Terje | I’ve always been interested in, you know, mechanics and electronics and that sort of thing. So it was in that direction I went to get qualifications. When I applied for further education I remember it was ... a mechanical trade, that was first choice, and then carpentry as number two. Can’t remember what was third on the list however. Those two I remember. |

Here we see how the application forms that structured the act of choosing, also structured Terje’s account of choosing (his memory of it). And we see again that the types of secondary education which were considered, all prepare for work in male-dominated manual occupations. It is also interesting to note
that, like Steinar (above), Terje plans to carry on the ideal of personal interest-based educational choice to his children.


Terje  I’ve got the same attitude as far as my kids are concerned ... but I think it’s important that they choose something that interests them. I think you’ll do better if you choose something (that you’re interested in). If I’d chosen to be a doctor, or a nurse, that wouldn’t have worked out for me. No way. It would have been on completely the wrong course. And become a lousy doctor (laughs). So I think it’s important to get an education in something that genuinely interests you.

It is interesting that when he reflects here on how two specific female-dominated educational paths would have been totally wrong for him (becoming a nurse or a doctor). In most cases, the prospect of pursuing opportunities within such occupations were not even mentioned – the thought seems to have been unthinkable.

A key analytical questions to pose to passages such as the one above, is: How, then, did Terje become so certain about what his personal interests were? How did he come to know that he had “always” been interested in “mechanics and electronics and that sort of thing” How had he gained this knowledge of himself? In the following, this question will be examined in terms of: What type of knowledge was this assessment based on? The answer is: it was grounded in experience based knowledge with a concrete type of work. What are at first glance simply preferences are in fact intimately related to concrete types of work experience in a specific type of social context.

In Terje’s case, it was clear that tagging along with his father to his mechanical maintenance job at the fish-processing plant was decisive. It was through this practice that he had come to feel that he had a talent for mechanical work.


Terje  But then I used to dog every step my dad took. So I don’t reckon it’s very surprising I got a liking for mechanics. I tagged along the whole time, like, if there was anything going on in the evening, after school ... yeah.
Upon further probing about his interest in mechanical work, he elaborated how play had contributed in bringing about a feeling that he had, that his skills were embodied in his hands.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>K</th>
<th>... what is it you like about it?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Terje</td>
<td>... well, I couldn’t say, it’s just always been an interest, sort of. Working with things, I’ve always sort of felt I was good with my hands, and had a way with things. Began at an early age knocking together soapbox carts (kassebiler) and the like. And then soapbox carts with a motor and that sort of thing.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Here it is notable that when Terje felt that his ability to do a certain type of work had somehow become a part of him, they had become embodied in his hands. Through a combination of tagging along with his father, and specific types of play, a certain type of competence had become embodied in his hands. This gradual embodiment through experience provided him with a sense of mastery at practical problem-solving. It seems to have been this sense of mastery that had once motivated him towards mechanical work. And, his current job enabled him to continue to experience this same sense of mastery. He felt every day that he made use of the skills that had got into his hands through early work experience and play.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>K</th>
<th>You mentioned that you have always sort of felt that you were good with your hands, good at fixing stuff, could you say more about that?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Terje</td>
<td>Well it’s just that things very often break down. And things which are broken, you seem to always get them to work again. Always found a solution ... on my own, without having to ask anybody’s help, or anything. Always managed to grasp the problem at hand and figure it out, and fixed it myself. Then ... well I find it very interesting. Often when something’s broke, people have a tendency to ring for help as soon as there’s a problem. But I’m more the type who would...</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Through play during childhood Terje had learnt how to enter into dialogue with objects. In other lines of work, and other contexts, language may be considered crucial for dialogue to take place. A diplomat, for instance, might contend that: “as long as one can talk together, one can find a solution”. For the type of dialogue in which Terje specialised, it was not language, but tools which were the main facilitators of dialogue. And it was experience over time that had taught Terje’s hands the language of the tools. As an expert at dialogue with objects, he could now contend confidently that “If it’s possible to tinker with something, it’s possible to repair it as well.”

In sum, when Terje was called upon at age 15 to make an educational choice, he did not merely happen to “like” some type of work. He had come to do so through experiencing mastery at a certain type of work at a young age. His view of his own capabilities and talents was not only a construct of his mind, a product of a reflexive “internal conversation” to borrow a term from Archer (2003), but clearly a product of a specific type of experience. Through tagging along with his father, and through specific types of play during childhood, he discovered his own potential for mastery of practical problem-solving.

The priority of different types of knowledge in the school-to-work transitions of the younger cohort

In an article on parental school choice, Ball and Vincent (1998) make an important distinction between what they call hot and cold knowledge. Hot knowledge is acquired through “the grapevine” (family, friends, acquaintances), while cold knowledge is acquired through official, formal and written sources. Ball and Vincent found that especially working class parents would base their choice of school on hot knowledge. Correspondingly, Hutchings (2003) in a study on British working class boys found that they put great faith
in “hot” knowledge in making their educational choices. This resonates with the current data, but needs some revision and elaboration in order to provide a good description of the data at hand.

For the younger cohort, hot knowledge is distinguished from colder knowledge both by the sources it is acquired from, and through *the way in which it is acquired*. Based on the data in this project, and inspired by Ball and Vincent's distinction between hot and cold knowledge, the following typology of *the priority of different types of knowledge* has been developed. The most valued knowledge when they were to make their secure choices, was experience based knowledge, or more specifically, knowledge based on personal experience with concrete types of work. The second most valuable type of knowledge was observation based knowledge – that is, knowledge based on observing the experiences of others. Typically, older men in the family would provide this type of example in context. The least valuable type of knowledge was information based knowledge – that is, knowledge whose relation to concrete experience was uncertain, and hence insecure.10

*Experience based knowledge* was considered the most valuable and secure knowledge to base one’s choice on, for the younger cohort in this project. This relates to the fact that experience based knowledge is not only knowledge about external circumstances, but also knowledge about oneself. In order to make a secure choice, they have not only evaluated the objective opportunities but also themselves. This is why knowledge gained through first-hand experience is considered so valuable. It can tell you how you react when you are put

---

10 This typology is potentially valid for the older cohort as well, though the institutional context of their school to work transition left considerably less scope for educational decision-making.
to different types of work tasks, and also indicate how your performance at different types of tasks is likely to be evaluated by others. The source of such knowledge is first-hand experience. It is acquired over time through practice with certain types of work. As boys, the interviewees seem to have been included mostly in their father’s household work. They were thereby introduced to a wide variety of activities (building, fixing, tinkering, etc.). One might say that they were thereby instructed in the virtues of how to enter into dialogue with objects. Practice is the only thing that can tell you which type of work is likely to provide you with a sense of mastery, and alternatively, with a sense of failure. The cases in this project seem to have experienced mastery at specific types of male-dominated manual work in a family context. Conversely, one can easily imagine how other children might (only) experience this kind of sense of mastery through the experience of school-work, and how that might influence their effort at school, and in turn, their school grades and educational choices.

Observation based knowledge was important for the younger cohort as an addition to, and in some cases as a supplement for, experience based knowledge. The great majority of older men mentioned in the interviews from the younger cohort seem to have been in male-dominated manual occupations themselves. These men had experiences that the younger cohort could draw on when making their secure choices. In other words, older men were still important for the younger cohort, but in slightly different roles. More than as direct helpers or guides, as in the older cohort, their experiences served as examples in context – examples of what kind of occupations could safely be pursued. In the older cohort, older men served as providers of influence by “putting in a word” etc. For the younger cohort, older men served by power of example.

---

11 More description and discussion of this household work is presented in Chapter 7.

12 This type of knowledge may have been termed “advice”. However, that would be misleading. The term advice emphasizes verbalisation. A distinct impression from the data is that advice need not be conveyed in the form of words in order to be influential. And further, it seemed that in order for verbalised advice to be influential, it needed to be corroborated by relevant observations. Roger’s father (above) said “don’t go into the flooring trade”, but did he really have to say this? Would not the observation of his father (retired with a disability pension after solvent damage) have been enough to deter Roger from entering the flooring-trade? Would the advice have been heeded had it not been backed by the power of example (experience)?
Information based knowledge was hardly even mentioned in the interviews, and accordingly does not seem to have been especially important for the school-to-work transitions of the younger cohort. This type of knowledge is equivalent to what was defined as “cold knowledge” in previous research (Ball and Vincent, 1998; Hutchings, 2003). Its source is typically written text, such as brochures etc. that provide “information” about all kinds of opportunities. In contrast to the two other forms of knowledge, a characteristic trait of this type of knowledge is that its roots in concrete work experiences are unclear.

Concluding discussion
This chapter has described and discussed the school-to-work transitions of the two cohorts. The following concluding discussion will recount the main differences and similarities between the two transition contexts and discuss their wider implications.

The transitions of the older cohort took place during the late 1960s and early 1970s and were often arranged by an informal “speaking for system”. This was evident from the case presentations of Arvid, Karsten and Helge. It seems that when it was within their power, older men in the community, often fathers, would step in and arrange school-to-work transitions for younger men. The transitions of the older cohort were perceived of as a family matter. This seems highly related to their social background in one-income (low level worker’s wage) families, often with many children. Geir, for instance, was expected to contribute to, or otherwise alleviate, the household economy as fast as possible. With this context in mind, it seems that when the older cohort entered into the world of work at a young age, most at age fifteen, this was often because their educational opportunities were economically constrained. On the other hand, the fact that their transitions were successfully secured in all these cases indicates that this transition also had some highly enabling features. The apprenticeship arrangements seem to have provided the older cohort with opportunities that matched up to what was expected of them. Through positions as apprentices, they had the opportunity to quickly make a contribution to the household economy, while at the same time acquiring credentials which were valuable in the labour market.
Older men did not arrange the transition in all of the cases in the older cohort. Atle, for instance, was on his own – perhaps because his father had no relevant influence to contribute with. His father did, however, contribute with a significant piece of advice. Like several of the other fathers of the older cohort, he was clear that his son should become “skilled in a trade”. These fathers were mostly unskilled workers and seemed to have had an impression much aligned with later research on the subject; that a process of upward structural mobility was taking place in the relevant period, and consequently, qualification requirements were increasing.

The last case from the older cohort, Arne, vividly showed some other enabling features of the transition arrangements of the older cohort. These arrangements could provide opportunities for trying out different types of work, and for proving by work practice the talents one may have at a given type of work. It is quite possible that this type of work-based talent assessment can be more sensitive in detecting some types of talent than more standardised and formalised school-criteria. This is important to recognise because the development of opportunities in this period is often viewed as a one-sided story of progress. As noted in the Chapter 2, faith in education based meritocracy is widespread, and the power of the education system in determining school-to-work transitions is largely taken for granted.

Time spent in school, both in terms of years and hours, had increased in the period between the cohorts. With this institutional change in mind it is interesting to note that what might be termed school fatigue was more augmented in the younger cohort. It was not an issue in all of the cases in the younger cohort, but it certainly was in some. Rune was one of these cases, and he was selected as an introductory case to the younger cohort. He seemed to have taken what may be called (inspired by Sennett and Cobb 1972) a sentencing approach to school.

More generally, contrasting these two transition contexts with each other indicates a historical process of formalisation and standardisation. For the younger cohort, the act of making educational choices was related in memory to the act of filling in application forms. When the choice was recounted as a (completely) individual choice, this seems related to the way in which the transition had been institutionalised. When the younger cohort was placed in these choice situations, they were concerned about making secure choices. The cases of Magne and Steinar served to describe the basics of
this notion. A secure educational choice was, to them, an education that would secure a job after upper secondary school, and minimise the risk of having “nothing to show for” an education. Other, more unpredictable opportunities were considered risky. 

Now, it might seem paradoxical, that being concerned about making secure choices led these young men into the most economically unstable areas of the private sector. Judging from their older male relatives and acquaintances, they must have been aware that these areas of the labour market can be unstable and subject to the great market fluctuations. However, this knowledge did not deter the younger cohort from entering these areas of the labour market. Their logic seems rather to be the opposite: given that they were going to enter these most unstable areas of the labour market, in the footsteps of men before them, they felt a need to make a secure choice, one that would provide them with “something to fall back on” (Magne) as fast as possible. And this something, for them, was to become skilled in a trade and to get a trade diploma.

In the case of Arne (from the older cohort), his talent for the bricklaying trade was discovered by someone else (the mason). In contrast, one might say that the younger cohort were called upon in an institutional context to discover their own talents – to observe themselves – at age fifteen, and act accordingly. Because, in order to make a secure choice, they needed relevant and reliable knowledge, not only of their opportunities, but of themselves. In order to draw reliable knowledge of themselves, they turned to their past experience. This was evident from the last two cases, Thomas and Terje. They spoke of an “interest” they had “always had” for the type of mechanical work they had entered into. But, when they were invited to expand on this, it became clear that it was some very specific experiences that had provided them with this feeling. Experience based knowledge seems to have been the most valued/secure type of knowledge when the younger cohort had to make their educational choices.

---

13 Mostly, occupations requiring higher education seem to have either been considered undesirable, or not have been considered at all. Insofar as they were considered, the risks associated with higher education do not seem to have been calculated in any detailed manner, by drawing up potential costs and payoffs over the life course etc. The impression is that it was not the potential economic payoffs or losses involved in pursuing higher education that were emphasised, but rather the unpredictability, and hence uncertainty, associated with these educational routes.
Activities in childhood, often in the grey zone between work and play, became highly influential in determining the course of the school-to-work transitions of the younger cohort. In the cases of Terje and Thomas, it was clear how this type of experience had provided them with a sense of mastery – knowledge of something they could be good at. Like several others, Terje felt that this mastery had somehow become embodied in his hands. Thomas raised the perfectly valid question of whether this type of childhood experience could not in fact constitute a distinct advantage, or privilege, relative to those who did not have it.

So far, this concluding discussion has focused on cohort differences. However, there are a number of cohort similarities that are also important to make note of. For instance, it is clear that older men figure prominently in both these transition contexts. But again, they do so in different ways. For the older cohort, the older men in the community would arrange their transitions, often backed by an informal influence, or at least provide clear advice. For the younger cohort, the role of direct influence and clear advice from older men was less clear, but they were important as facilitators of the decisive experience based knowledge, and as examples in context.

Another similarity concerns the role of knowledge of opportunities in these two transition contexts. Knowledge gained through interaction was clearly important in both contexts. However, since the institutional contexts within which this knowledge was put to use were different, knowledge became significant in different ways in the two cohorts. For the older cohort, knowledge was decisive when the transition was considered a family matter. For instance, in the case of Helge, knowledge received from his uncle was decisive when his parents were planning his transition. In contrast, for the younger cohort, experience based knowledge became important through their resolve to make secure choices.

The importance of security is another important cohort similarity. In both cohorts, risk was associated with a situation where one could not get a job, and security was associated with having a job. These notions of risk and security were present in the accounts of both cohorts, but more as a silent discourse (Bernstein 1996) in the younger cohort. The older cohort spoke directly about the importance of getting a job as fast as possible. The younger cohort did not make the same kind of explicit references to having to get a job fast, or in fact to any other economic limitations in the school-to-work transitions. This fits
with a more general tendency that the younger cohort was more reluctant to draw attention to constraints upon their choices. It seemed more important to them to convey that they were free to choose. Bringing attention to external constraints upon their choice seems almost to have resembled a taboo. They did not seem as comfortable as the older cohort at talking about constraints. However, their concern with making secure choices speaks volumes, and suggests that economic issues were highly relevant in their school-to-work transitions.

The last cohort similarity to be noted here is the most overarching one. In both transition contexts, the central role of family is evident. The cohort comparison shows a persistent influence of family background, but one that has become much more subtle than it used to be. So subtle are the influences on the younger cohort that they might easily be hidden (or obscured) by the individualised institutional arrangements, and the accordingly individualised transition accounts. The cases from the younger cohort are concrete cases of how specific practices of both work and play in a family setting are still vital to processes concerning social reproduction between generations (in the education system and the labour market). One might say that the case descriptions demonstrate how people reproduce social relations “simply by going about their everyday social routines” (Bottero, 2004: 255).

Through pointing out differences and similarities with past arrangements, central features of the role of the family in a contemporary context have been specified. This type of specification is a useful contribution to the research literature because, as Murphy (1990) pointed out two decades ago, studies on the social reproduction of social inequalities have tended to be notoriously vague on family processes. Both culturalist and economic accounts of class reproduction have identified the role of the family as central to the reproduction of class (Crompton, 1997). Research on parental practices in the education system have provided insight into these processes, but as Irwin (2009: 1137) has pointed out, much explanatory power has been assigned to the concept of “class” in itself in this literature, and consequently “there is a risk that class ends up doing all the talking”. Likewise, in social mobility research, the family has long been treated as a “black box” (Bertaux and Thomson, 1997). This chapter does not resolve these general issues, but can hopefully stand as an example of a contextualised and specified understanding of family influence in contemporary school-to-work transitions.
Several of the themes that raised in this first empirical chapter will be explored further in the subsequent chapters. Because of this, some of the wider implications of the phenomena that have been described and discussed here will not be clear until all the chapters can be viewed together. This chapter only provides one part of the answer to the main research question in this project. It has focused on these men’s approaches to work and education during a specific phase of their life course – their transitions from school to work. The next chapter addresses the different directions that their lives took after they had become skilled workers.
CHAPTER 5

Approaches to work in the context of experience and action

Introduction

The previous chapter explored the ways in which the men in this project started their working lives by acquiring a similar type of qualification. Their school-to-work transitions started them off in similar positions in the labour market, as skilled workers in male-dominated manual trades. The current chapter is concerned with their experiences over time in these jobs, and with what types of labour market action their work experiences motivated them towards. This is of interest because, after they had become skilled, their paths took widely different directions. Over time, variation and diversity increased between them. The processes by which this type of separation of paths takes place have not received much attention in previous research. Even research on mobility over the life course has focused more on outcomes than processes. This chapter will argue that the key to understanding the processes that lie behind the separation of paths over the life course for the men in this project are not inherent to properties of the jobs, nor properties of the individuals, but to the relationship between specific types of experience and (specific) types of action.

At the start of this project, the term “work orientation” was used as a sensitising concept. This concept has become well-known and much used since it was launched in the 1960s. As the project proceeded, however, the concept of ‘work orientation’ was abandoned. The notion that a person, or a group,
has one type of work orientation, did not sit well with the data. Rather, the data indicated that it was through specific types of experience in work situations over the life course that these men continually discovered what kind of work they were most motivated to do, at specific times in their lives. At the concrete empirical level, there were a great number of different experiences. However, as the analysis proceeded, it was possible to specify a smaller number of types of experience and related types of action, and in this way, a four-fold typology was developed from the data. This chapter is devoted to description and discussion of this typology. The specific research question explored is: How were the different types of labour market action that these men took related to different types of experience in work situations (and to different structural conditions)?

Unlike the previous chapter, this chapter is not structured as a cohort comparison. This is because the analysis showed major commonalities between the cohorts with respect to the question under discussion. In both cohorts, few remained in the same company they started out in, and neither of the cohorts displayed a jobs-for-life pattern. The general impression in both

---

1 This observation is consistent with Daniel’s criticism of the concept of work orientations (Daniel, 1971; Daniel, 1969).
2 The concept of work situation is inspired by Lockwood (1958), who defined it as “the set of social relationships in which the individual is involved at work by virtue of his position in the division of labour.” (1989[1958]: 15). “every employee is precipitated, by virtue of a given division of labour, into unavoidable relationships with other employees, supervisors, managers or customers” (1989[1958]: 205). In The Blackcoated Worker, Lockwood considered class position to be decided by market situation and work situation together (and thereby combined the work of Marx and Weber). As Newby (1977: 119) points out, by the time Lockwood wrote his highly influential 1966-article (Lockwood, 1966) the concept of work situation had changed. It had been expanded to include “orientation to work” which entailed a shift towards more emphasis on “social psychological attributes of workers”. This development away from work situations, towards orientations to work, continued in the Affluent Worker Studies (1968b; 1968a; Goldthorpe et al., 1969) in which Lockwood himself was a key figure.
3 An exception to this rule of cohort similarity is that the survey data revealed a cohort difference regarding the frequency of job shifts. The younger cohort seemed to have changed jobs more frequently than the older cohort. This could be taken to indicate an increasing rate of job-shifts. However, a sound analysis of this trend of historical change would require more precise measurement, as well as data from additional cohorts. Instead, the analysis focuses on what might be termed a stabile turbulence. Market fluctuations are not a new thing in these occupations.
4 Many commentators, such as Beck (2000: 2), have been keen to point out that the “job for life” has disappeared. This is however often posited without specifying the time and place in which this pattern was presumably the norm. The present is thereby defined by comparison with a vaguely defined past. Evidence suggests that this pattern disappeared long ago, with the transition from an agrarian to industrial society. Caplow noted already in 1954 that “life-time involvement in a job is rare”. In a wide
cohorts was that most of the job shifts entailed a move to jobs in the same occupation, often with a somewhat different work situation. Alternatively, job shifts were to highly similar occupations. In short, the main points that distinguished the interviewees from one another (with respect to the question under discussion) were not cohort specific.

The following table displays the four-fold typology which is central to this chapter. The typology was developed from the data and is structured according to four different types of experience and four related types of action. In addition, it specifies some structural conditions which are necessary for these actions to take place. It is important to point out that each individual case could have several of these experiences simultaneously and also that these different types of experience could be replaced by others over the life course. The typology is thereby not to be interpreted as four mutually exclusive categories into which cases can be neatly classified.

This typology was developed based on an analysis of all the cases under study in this project. For reasons already explained (see Chapter 3), a smaller number of cases (ten) have been selected for presentation below. The goal of presenting these cases is to describe and discuss the typology presented above. The chapter is therefore divided into four sections, in accordance with the four rows in Table 2. At the end of each section, there is a separate section entitled “discussion”. These four discussion-sections focus on the structural features necessary for the given types of action to take place. The chapter starts off with a description and discussion of the top row in the typology.

The motivation to take charge and pursue entrepreneurship

Some of the cases were driven, at some point in their lives, to take charge. They desired a greater degree of command over the work process than they had previously enjoyed, and wanted to be more involved in supervision and planning work. Over time, they were motivated to exert a greater degree of influence over the objectives and procedures of the work processes they participated in.

---

historical account, Hareven (1978: 208) has pointed out that for working-class men a job-for-life pattern has been the exception rather than the rule.
With this type of experience, there were two relevant types of action. One was pursuing entrepreneurship. The other was pursuing upward mobility in existing command hierarchies. In other words, they had two options: starting up or climbing up. The changing structural conditions for climbing up are the subject of a separate discussion in the next chapter. The action of starting up (pursuing entrepreneurship) will be discussed here. It is, however, interesting to briefly compare these two types of action, which are related to the same type of experience. In Weber’s terms (Weber, 1978), the command gained through climbing up is more ‘bureaucratic’ and less ‘charismatic’ than that gained through starting up. Both types of action are directed towards greater ownership of the production process, but arguably, starting up (pursuing entrepreneurship) involves a greater degree of this type of ownership.

As a channel of mobility, pursuing entrepreneurship (starting up) is not centred on education, but on property. As such, it resembles a main form of mobility in earlier historical periods, before the advent of mass education, when social mobility was more associated with increased property than with
increased education (or skills). For the men in this project, this “old” property based channel of social mobility was still operative. Here, especially in the crafts trades, tertiary educational routes have historically not been the road to success. In comparison, pursuing entrepreneurship is more “open” – anyone is free to make an attempt. Indeed, its openness, seems important in understanding the generally high level of attractiveness of taking this route for men skilled in male-dominated manual occupations, especially in the crafts trades.

The following two cases, Harald and Arne, are cases of men who were motivated to take charge by pursuing entrepreneurship. As their case descriptions show, they were motivated for non-bureaucratic (personal) power over the type of work processes in which they participated; they wanted to see their own ideas come to life.

**Harald: skilled as an industrial plumber, born in 1951**

Harald was skilled as an industrial plumber in 1971 with a large shipbuilding company in Bergen. At the time of the interview he was the owner and manager of a medium size plumbing company. After being trained, he had quickly moved from working as an industrial plumber to plumbing work in buildings. In the course of the late 1980s, he became head of department with a local dealer and producer of plumbing parts. The focus here is on the experience that motivated him to become an entrepreneur when he was almost 40 years old (in 1990).

The act of pursuing entrepreneurship was triggered for Harald by a conflict about how the work processes he participated in were organised. He was head of department at the time, and felt that “I was constantly opposed by some of my colleagues. A few of them were constantly working against what I, as head of department, had decided had to be done” As a result of this experience, he resigned in anger. The following section shows how this experience motivated him to take charge, and that he found the type of action most fitting to this experience to be the pursuit of entrepreneurship.

---

5 For instance, Tocqueville’s (2004[1835]) emphasis on the democratic features of American democracy was premised firstly upon mobility through property/work, not on mobility through education. Mills (1951) argued in White Collar that in the 19th century American “world of small entrepreneurs”, the road to success was “purely economic” (Mills 1951: 7).
Harald suddenly just got fed up with ... well, I was going to say stuffing money up other people’s backsides, but that wouldn’t be quite right either. I suddenly just got fed up with being an employee, I had the notion that I could make a go of it with something *that was mine*. ... I wouldn’t have had any trouble getting a job, if I wanted to. But I was dead keen on the idea of starting for myself, I wanted to try out *my ideas*. I wanted to prove that my ideas and thoughts about how to run a business held water. So I was bit sort of ... well, I don’t know, not exactly hungry for revenge, I really didn’t have anything to revenge, but it was a bit like that, I was determined to make it work. And the thought of becoming an employee again, it just never entered my head. I wanted to be free as a bird, I wanted to do things *the way I wanted them done*. ... That’s one of the many things I learnt from my father, that it is better to stuff money up your own backside than up others’.

The action of pursuing entrepreneurship enabled Harald to finally act in accordance with his father’s scepticism about “stuffing money up other people’s backsides”. This corroborates the more general impression from all the cases, that economic motives have functioned in *combination* with other motives. For Harald, the goal of *keeping* the surplus value that his work generated, was only one aspect of the motivation to take charge.6 Indeed, the extract above suggests that his motivation to take charge – “to do things the way I wanted them done” – was at least as important. The action which he found most fitting to this experience – pursuing entrepreneurship – happened to harmonise with his recently deceased father’s earlier, and more general, recommendation. In fact, it was money inherited from his father that made it possible for Harald to start as an entrepreneur. He moved into his parent’s old house with his family, and sold the house he had built on the lot beside it. This provided him with the start-up capital necessary to pursue entrepreneurship.

6 The current data corroborates Bradley et al (2000: 170) when they assert that: “Like all good myths, there is a core of truth at the heart of the myth of the economic worker”. Economic incentives constitute but a “tip of an iceberg of motivations” and are alone clearly “insufficient to explain the range of workplace attitudes and behaviour”.
Arne: skilled as a bricklayer, born in 1949

Arne was skilled as a bricklayer in 1973. He worked as a supervisor with a small company in Bergen for a few years, and then decided to become an entrepreneur himself. He was successful in this endeavour and was at the time of the interview the manager and owner of a medium size bricklaying company. The following section shows how Arne’s motivation to take charge took shape over time.

K  This notion that you wanted to run your own business – where did that come from?

Arne  Well to be honest I don’t know where it came from, it just took shape really. But in a way it’s always been a sort of driving force in me, the desire to create something. To start something. Right? And really that’s still the driving force in me. To create something. Buy a house, renovate it, repair it, make something of it. Start a project and make something of it. Right? I’ve talked with others (other entrepreneurs) and that’s always the thing that’s driving them, the desire to create something. Not necessarily making a ton of money, that comes as a bonus, but to create something, that’s where the satisfaction comes from. ... Right? And that’s how it works in business – right? – take Røkke (one of Norway’s most prosperous entrepreneurs), what’s driving Røkke? It’s not the desire to get rich, that’s a bonus. It’s to create something, that’s what’s driving him. Right? And I reckon it’s the same with all of us.

Here it is interesting to note the high degree of identification with other entrepreneurs. When Arne said “us” in this section he seemed to be identifying with all of the other entrepreneurs. What they shared might be called an entrepreneurial spirit. They presumably had in common a strong motivation, almost an unstoppable urge, to “create something”. The projects that he as a mason worked towards realising were physical building projects. He traced the origins of this entrepreneurial spirit to his ancestors – and considered it to be embodied in him as a kind of genetic predisposition:
Arne  I was in charge of organising a large gathering of the family. And there we followed the trace back as far as 1513. It turned out that there were lots of craftsmen. Boatbuilders. Hunters. And farmers. People who had small businesses. We were good at running things, we were incredibly independent.

K  Yeah.

Arne  So it’s in our genes. If you take a historical look at it, there have always been business genes in our family, ... I could see that was the case when I took a look at our family tree. I’m convinced that the people in my family tree who were boatbuilders and ship’s captains and the like, they were people of vision. People who wanted to get somewhere. I’m absolutely convinced about that.

It appears that Arne and his forefathers had been blessed with a special kind of drive and vision. From his present position as a successful entrepreneur, Arne felt he had been born to take charge. He was not bred to be in a subordinate position, which would surely impinge upon and obstruct this special type of drive. As a successful entrepreneur, his company could function as an extension of himself and be driven towards prosperity through his vision.

Discussion
Together, the cases of Harald and Arne serve to describe some central features of both the motivation to take charge, and of the action of pursuing entrepreneurship. Both men were motivated to “make things happen” (få ting til), and “create something” (å skape nokke). Over time, they were motivated to create a work situation where it was their ideas that were materialising themselves as they worked.

Especially in the crafts trades, many of the cases had, at some point in their lives, had a vague dream of becoming an entrepreneur. Some had tried and failed. Those who succeeded, like Harald and Arne (above) constituted a small minority. The dreamers, the attempters and the succeeders all had
something in common, however. They were all keen to point out the challenging structural conditions necessary for this type of action to be successful.

While pursuing entrepreneurship was more common for those skilled in the crafts trades, it was, however, also possible for those in the industrial trades. This is testified by some of the cases from the older cohort. The younger cohort skilled in the industrial trades (7 out of 28 interviewees), in contrast, did not even consider this option. This could be related to heightened boundaries of entry (to starting up) in the industrial trades over the relevant historical period. The older cohort had the opportunity to enter the oil industry while it was in its infancy, while the younger cohort came of age after the industry was well established.

Like other capitalist endeavours, starting a business is dependent on the state of the market. The interviewees were well aware of this. For instance, the younger cohort in the crafts trades realised that it would be risky to pursue entrepreneurship with the present economic recession in Europe. Some regretted not taking advantage of the market boom(s) in the 2000s up until 2008. This was one of the ways in which the relevance of the post-2008 global economic crisis was clearly relevant to the lives and thoughts of these men. During the period in which the interviews were conducted, 2008–2010, the impact of the crisis was limited (for instance, general unemployment was low, at approximately 3 percent). The main impression was that the crisis, thus far, was not considered an exceptional occurrence. It appeared that, among men in skilled in these occupations, market fluctuations were normal, and to be expected. The openness of starting a business as a channel of upward mobility has always been determined by the state of the market.7

While the boundaries of entry might be low in the crafts trades compared to the industrial trades, they were still an important constraint for many. None of the interviewees had any inherited capital to speak of. If they aspired to pursue entrepreneurship, they were faced with the prospect of working to accumulate the necessary capital, or borrowing it and thereby increasing the risk of an already risky endeavour. The crucial initial phase of establishing a business is

---

7 At a general level, it seems that which of the two types of actions related to a motivation to take charge was pursued (climbing up or starting up) seems related to the state of the market: during a market bust, there are fewer start ups and more climb up by way of education. During a market boom, there are more start ups, and fewer climb up by way of education. This is not possible to determine with accuracy based on the current data.
often be highly time-consuming. This could be problematic if the timing over
the life course coincides with family establishment, which it often did in the
case of these men.

Another structural condition for starting up concerns what in Norway is
called a master’s certificate (mesterbrev). One does not need a master’s certifi-
cate to pursue entrepreneurship, but in the trades having one is widely believed
to be good for business. On this point, there is an important cohort difference.
The amount of schooling required to obtain a master’s certificate seems to
have become more extensive in the period between the two cohorts. Whereas
the older cohort in some cases could get a master’s certificate simply by docu-
menting a certain number of years of experience (fartstid) in the given trade,
the younger cohort had to attend evening classes two evenings a week for two
years in order to get a master’s certificate.

The cases that had started up, had some interesting reflections on changes
in the conditions for success as an entrepreneur in the relevant period. It was
a widely shared contention among the interviewees in the crafts trades that no
one gets rich from “just working” in these occupations. In other words, any
prospect of considerable profits was contingent on ownership of the means of
production; of getting into a position in which one could reap rewards from
other people’s work. However, those who had been successful in pursuing
entrepreneurship, soon discovered that even this was not enough. Selling
labour power, even that of others, would only get you so far. More sizable
profits were to be gained by buying and selling of property.8 In sum, for the
entrepreneurs in the crafts trades, re-investing accumulated capital in real
estate was conceived of as a natural next step in order to further the growth of
the business. Ownership in the property they worked on, in addition to the
means of production, would secure them even more of the surplus value gen-
erated by workers below them in the organisational hierarchy. This seems
related to wider developments in the relevant historical period (especially
1990s-2010) when real estate prices in Norway increased immensely.

---

8 For instance, the young skilled bricklayer Lars, who co-ran and co-owned a small bricklayer business,
argued that you do not get rich from “running a business in a trade”. He and his co-entrepreneurs
where trying to get into real estate. Likewise, Birger (skilled builder) who ran a family owned roofing
business, claimed that “you can earn more on financing than on the actual work in the trade”. Obviously,
“financing” would require the availability of sufficient funds.
There was evidence of a partial shift of attention for entrepreneurs in the trades towards finance, investment and real estate speculation.

In sum, the structural conditions for pursuing entrepreneurship exist in a complex inter-relationship between several conditions mentioned above (market timing, capital, time investments, etc.). The right constellation of structural conditions seemed decisive for whether those who had experienced a motivation to take charge had pursued entrepreneurship, and whether they succeeded or not. This meant that, although the rewards from this type of action could potentially be high – and it was in theory “open to all” to have a shot at it (relatively independent of educational background) – starting up was unpredictable and risky.

The motivation for more autonomy and the action of “scaling down”

Now we move on to describe and discuss the second type of experience (and related type of action) in the typology. Over time, some had become motivated for more control over their own work. Through experience in specific work situations a motivation to be their own boss (to a higher degree) had developed. The type of action most relevant to this type of experience was to make a job-shift to smaller-scale work organisations. This type of action can be termed “scaling down”. They remained in the private sector, but moved to smaller businesses with a less specialised internal division of labour. In these work situations, they could experience more autonomy.

The most common variety of this type of action was to work at the smallest organisational scale possible, through becoming self-employed. This was the primary escape route from a work situation with a low degree of control. As Sennett and Cobb (1972: 227) once noted, self-employment has long persisted as an image of freedom for blue-collar workers, promising to “remove the tensions they presently encounter”.

The action of scaling down is similar to the initial phases of pursuing entrepreneurship. However, the data suggest that these two types of action should be kept analytically distinct, because the motivation behind them is different. While pursuing entrepreneurship is related to a motivation to take charge (described in the section above), scaling down is related to a motivation for more autonomy. The difference between these motivations is one
between becoming motivated for more control of larger work processes (others) and more control of one’s own work. In the following, the cases of Bjarte and Rune are used to describe the relationship between the experience of motivation for more autonomy and the action of scaling down.

**Bjarte: skilled as a builder, born in 1950**

Bjarte was skilled as a builder in 1970. During the first half of his working life he tried both starting up and climbing up. He filed for bankruptcy twice, and was foreclosed once, during the economic recessions of the late 1980s and early 1990s. After this, he came to the conclusion that “climbing up the ladder wasn’t so grand”. He felt he had “tried it” and was no longer motivated to take charge. After the last bankruptcy, in 1992, of a business with fourteen employees, which he co-owned and co-ran with colleague, he decided to scale down and work by himself. He thus returned to working in the first line of production after a period of more administrative work. Bjarte claimed that that his bell-shaped trajectory in terms of organisational size was common for builders.

Bjarte: Many of my colleagues who I keep in touch with, they’ve all done the same thing. We have a saying for it: to hang up your hammer and then take it down again. Many of my colleagues have done like me, come back to doing manual work. I returned to where I’d begun, and have found satisfaction in that.

Bjarte was very satisfied with his current work situation. In contrast to his previous work situation as manager/owner, it involved a low degree of command (since he had no employees or subordinates) but a higher degree of control and autonomy in the performance of his work tasks. He was able to choose his work assignments carefully, and thereby avoid heavy assignments. These properties of his work situation were important in order to understand how it was that Bjarte, who at the time of the interview was 58 years old, could keep working in the first line of production in the private sector. Bjarte planned to keep working like this until retirement at the age of 67 – provided his health held that long.
When Bjarte was asked what was the best thing about his current job, he answered that it was coming up with, and carrying out, “creative solutions”. His favourite assignments were those where the customers were not too worried about the costs and consulted his advice in finding “creative solutions”.

Bjarte  A lot of customers come to me for advice, and so I try and give them a few creative solutions. ... I very rarely work from technical drawings. That’s not the way I work at all. The customers will have an idea or two about how they want things done. And then I come into the picture, and then we discuss it, how they want it. So I try and listen to what they want, and then I draw it all together, so we ... well we actually work it all out together. ... that’s one thing that makes it a bit special, my job. But at the same time very interesting. So if my customers say they want it done this way or that, well then they get it this way or that. We work it out along the way.

In other words, a characteristic trait of Bjarte’s work situation was that he planned his work himself, or in cooperation with his customers. And, it is also significant to note that not only did he take part in both job planning and job performance – these seemed to take place as simultaneous processes. In his terms: “We work it out along the way”.

Rune: skilled as a plumber, born in 1979
Rune trained as a plumber in 1999. He kept working in the large plumbing company in which he was trained until 2008. This company specialised in big construction projects (nybygg). In the course of his nine years in this company, Rune began to desire more autonomy. Finally, in 2008 he applied for a job in a small business that specialised in smaller service assignments. Here, he was the only employee. In the following section, Rune described both his motivation for more autonomy and why he found scaling down to be the type of action most appropriate to this experience.
K What were the reasons for you leaving that job?

Rune When I was there I was pretty much always working on big construction sites, and in the end I’d just had enough. I felt I’d been doing that for a long time. Didn’t’ get any enjoyment out of it any more. So I was ready to try something, well something new, a small business with much better working conditions.

K Ok. What were the working conditions like?

Rune Well, I mean, I got more responsibility in a small business. Now, for much of the day I’m on my own. There’s more freedom.

When Rune mentioned freedom, it is important to take note. Because, Rune’s notion of freedom was similar to, but also different from, that of Harald (above). Both related freedom to an escape from subordination, but whereas Harald related it to taking charge and pursuing entrepreneurship, Rune related it to deciding how to perform his own work tasks. For Harald, freedom was associated with proving that his “ideas and thoughts about how to run a business” held water. Rune, in contrast, felt freedom just by getting to be his own boss, by deciding the course of his own days. In the following section, Rune was encouraged to elaborate on his remarks about how his current job provided him with “more freedom”.

K Right. Tell me more about that, ... what are you thinking of when you say “more freedom”?

Rune Well, the way it works now is that I’m sort of part of the decision making and so on, I have a say in what we’ll be doing in the coming week, like, I’m doing my bit in the planning of what we’ll be doing, and that sort of thing. And then, well there’s that part of it that you’re your own boss most of the day ... you call your customers, set up meetings, and that sort of thing. Right? So in the job I was at
before, I would just meet up and be given a pile of job slips, and then, see ya! Right? That’s a different kettle of fish. Cause where I am now, I’m more a part of it from scratch. Right? So if the boss is on holiday, well, then I run the place on my own. And answer phones, set up meetings with customers, you name it. So you’ve got the freedom to run your days as you wish. Though I don’t know if you’d regard that as freedom (laughs).

K Right right. See what you mean.

Rune But you are more your own boss. … me, I like very much to know the day before what I’ll be doing the next day. I don’t like to come to work and then get told that I’m needed there and there and there. Right? I like to have things planned out a few days ahead.

For Rune, freedom was associated with control, autonomy and predictability. This was what had motivated Rune when he decided to scale down. He did not, like Bjarte in the case above, become self-employed, but he scaled down by making a job shift to an already existing small business. This seemed to have had much the same effect on Rune, as becoming self-employed had had on Bjarte. In his current work situation, he felt like he was “master of my own house” more than he had been in his previous work situation.

Discussion
The structural conditions for scaling down are in large part equivalent to those of pursuing entrepreneurship. The success of the endeavour is dependent on the state of the market, and also (though less directly) on the availability of capital and opportunities for considerable initial investment of time. It is interesting to discuss the motivation for more autonomy in light of some points from Braverman’s classic study Labour and monopoly capital (1974). Braverman argued that a “degradation of work” was taking place in the 20th century through the spreading of what he called scientific management. According to Braverman, these practices divested workers from time-consuming mental functions (as it assigned these functions
elsewhere – with management). He associated this with the influence of Taylorism and argued that the central feature in Taylorism was the separation of conception and execution: “A necessary consequence of the separation of conception and execution is that the labour process is divided between separate sites and separate bodies of workers” (1974: 124).9

One might say that the small scale work organisations that Rune and Bjarte were so satisfied with (at the time of their interviews), had served as escape routes from the “degradation” that Braverman (1974) was concerned about. Scaling down can be interpreted as a counterplay against Taylorism. Bjarte and Rune (above) sought work situations with higher degrees of variation, control and predictability. Under these conditions, they felt they could be creative. An important pre-requisite for their creativity to unfold was that they could participate in contention and execution as continuous processes.

In other words, the types of work that Braverman assigned to the past seem still to exist well into the 21st century. For cases skilled in the crafts trades, highly autonomous work situations (entailing a combination of contention and execution) could still be pursued by scaling down. However, it should also be mentioned, scaling down could have some important drawbacks. Self-employment especially seemed to involve a higher degree of risk and uncertainty, compared with being on an employment contract with a larger company. More generally, smaller businesses might be more vulnerable to market fluctuations. Another drawback of self-employment (in Norway) is that it involves fewer entitlements with respect to worker insurance, sickness benefits etc. Self-employed workers have to rely on costly private insurance schemes to match the benefits they would get through an employment relationship.

The experience of becoming burnt out and the action of finding shelter

Over time, some of the cases experienced becoming burnt out. In manual occupations, physical strength is necessary for skills to be developed, practiced

---

9 Based on the present data, it is difficult to decide exactly what kind of work organization the work places of the interviewees have had. Such organizational matters have not been the focus of the analysis. It does however seem that the larger companies mentioned exhibit more classic Tayloristic features in the sense that the larger the company, the more difficult for each worker to perform a combination of conception and execution.
and utilised. Here, the body plays the role of a tool, whose functioning is a fundamental prerequisite for the work tasks. This is why even minor injuries can be highly disruptive for employment trajectories. Physical labour can be hard on the body, for some people more so than for others. As will be discussed after the case presentations – the degree to which manual work was destructive on the body, depended on the context in which the work was performed.

For those in the current data who had experienced becoming burnt out, there was one type of action that seemed to be particularly relevant. In a catchphrase, this type of action can be termed *finding shelter*.\(^{10}\) Those who had become burnt out set out to find a job with 1) a less arduous/strenuous work situation, where they could 2) still make use of their skills and 3) still exert a financial advantage from their experience and qualifications. For the men in this project, the main place to find this type of job was in the public sector.

In the following, two cases will be presented in order to describe the relationship between the experience of becoming burnt out and the action of finding shelter.\(^{11}\) Both these cases, Geir and Bjørn, became burnt out by working in the first line of production in the private sector and made horizontal moves to public sector jobs where they could continue to make use of their skills.

**Geir: skilled as a plumber, born in 1950**

Geir was skilled as a plumber in 1978, eleven years after he started as an apprentice.\(^{12}\) He continued to work in the small plumbing business in which he trained until 1980. During the early seventies, he had entertained the thought of starting his own business, but did not take any action regarding this dream. He lacked the necessary start-up capital and dreaded the great initial time investment. And while he was busy entertaining the thought of becoming an entrepreneur, in the course of the 1970s, he became burnt out. He felt his work tasks were getting more physically demanding and began to

---

\(^{10}\) Making a transfer to a relevant sales job could potentially also serve as a way of finding shelter after becoming burnt out. However, there were no cases of this in the data. It is not a point here to provide an exhaustive list over all the job opportunities relevant to this type of action.

\(^{11}\) There were no cases of this type of experience among the interviewees in the younger cohort. This seems clearly related to the (still young) age of the younger cohort (30/31 at the time of the interview). It seems likely that some of the interviewees in the younger cohort will have this type of experience in the future.

\(^{12}\) The reasons for this unusually long period of apprenticeship are not clear.
experience pains in his shoulders. This motivated him to get out of the first line of production in the private sector, and find work in the public sector. In 1980, he got a job as a janitor in a primary school owned by the municipality. Later, in 1987, he got a job in a municipal water-service department, where he has worked as a plumber since, but under considerably less stressful and exhausting circumstances than he experienced in the private sector during the 1970s.

When Geir is presented here as case of someone finding shelter in the public sector, it is useful to specify what he was finding shelter from. Geir related his experience of becoming burnt out to a structural change in the craft trades in the course of the 70s: job intensification. When he started in the plumbing trade in 1967 “people would have time to chat, and to finish things they started, to do good work”. In contrast, in the late 70s, before he made his transfer to the public sector, Geir found himself “tearing around like a maniac”:

| Geir | I was tearing around like a maniac from one house to the next ... I mean, the work rate was turned right up. And you carried on like this until, well until you were fed up to the back teeth. Because you never felt you were doing your job properly. I mean, it was a case of: the more you did, the more was loaded onto you. |

These were the circumstances under which Geir became burnt out. Over time, he found the work as a plumber in the private sector to be both physically demanding and hectic, and migrated to the public sector. Reportedly, several of his colleagues in the municipal maintenance department had similar experiences.

In 1980, when he made his transfer to the public sector, he felt it was too late to act on his old dream of pursuing entrepreneurship. He was entering his 40s and was not keen on the great initial time investments that he knew that starting up would require.

---

13 Geir’s impression of job intensification in the craft trades in the late 1970s was corroborated by other cases in the older cohort.
Well I mean, I was also getting on in years, and then you thought, damn, why didn’t I start up when I was younger. It’s no big deal when you’re young and full of get-up-and-go – right? – so you can work during the day and in the evenings calculate tender prices. Cause, you’ve always got to be ahead of the game, and have work coming in. And that takes a lot of energy, you know. The older you get, the more you want to ease up. So you’re not so keen to keep going like that. You lose your appetite for it, the older you get.

In other words, Geir’s experience as a worker in the first line of production in the private sector, in combination with his increasing age, was not only taking its toll on his body, it was also draining his energy – the energy that he considered would have been essential if he was going to pursue entrepreneurship. In this way, the case of Geir describes not only an experience of becoming burnt out and finding shelter in the public sector, but also corroborates the point made in the first section of chapter, that opportunities for pursuing entrepreneurship seemed to decrease quickly with age.

*Bjørn: skilled as a builder, born in 1950*

Bjørn was skilled as a builder in 1974. He continued to work in the large building company in which he was trained, in a position as a low level working supervisor (bas), until 1990. Over time, he found the work to be harder and harder on his body. He noticed it first in his shoulders, after several monotonous jobs on big construction sites, in the early 1980s.

I damaged my shoulder early on, cause me and another teenager we had a lot of roofing jobs we took on. We took these roofing jobs and worked all hours. And back then there were none of those nail guns that you shoot up. It was all by hand, and it was then it began to bother me. Yeah, I’ve felt it ever since.
As it had for Geir, Bjørn’s experience of becoming burnt out took place over time. It started early on, but got worse towards the end of the 1980s when he started having trouble with his feet as well. At the height of the economic recession (in 1990), Bjørn was compelled to make a move. Like Geir (in the case above) he found making a transfer to the public sector to be the most fitting type of action. Several workers in his company had already been laid off, he felt that he could be next. That was when he applied for a job in a municipal maintenance department.

Bjørn It was advertised in the newspaper, so I dashed off a job application.

K OK. What lay behind that?

Bjørn Well, it was simply that we (the company) didn’t have any orders. Otherwise I’d probably have stayed on a few more years, and then applied for something else. Cause as I said carpentry is no old man’s game.

In Bjørn’s case it seems that the type of experience was in place (becoming burnt out), and the fitting type of action (finding shelter) was triggered by the economic recession. Bjørn consistently spoke of himself as an “old builder”, and repeated many times during the interview how hard the process of aging in the building trade could be.

Bjørn Cause, as you know, getting old in the building trade is hard. It really is. Yeah. There are a lot who jump ship.

The expression to “jump ship” refers to making a transfer from the private to the public sector. For Bjørn, as for in Geir above, this was perceived as a natural and common trajectory with increasing age and after becoming burnt out.

In his current work situation, still in the same municipal maintenance department, Bjørn could work at his own pace, and avoid heavy work tasks. He was bothered by aching joints both in his feet and in his shoulders, and
asbestos had been discovered in his lungs. But at the time of the interview, he could do his job in spite of all this.

**Discussion**

Manual work can take its toll on the body over time. The cases of Geir and Bjørn highlight some features of the circumstances under which this process of exhaustion can take place. Becoming burnt out through manual work in the first line of production is related to the aging of the body. As Egerton and Savage (2000) show in the British context, manual labour is predominantly a young man’s game. Historical research also depicts workers burnt out in male-dominated manual occupations. Hareven (1978), for instance, noted the following about industrial workers in the late 19th century:

> “Industrial workers experienced their first ‘retirement’ or career change in their middle or late forties, as years of exhausting industrial labor started at an early age began to render them ‘useless’… even highly skilled workers were forced into temporary jobs in unskilled occupations” (1978: 208)

Geir and Bjørn (above) experienced a process of *exhaustion* similar to this description, but their actions based on this experience were different because the period-specific structural conditions were clearly different. They were not “forced into temporary jobs in unskilled occupations” but rather found shelter in the public sector. A recent cross-national comparative project on career mobility observed that: “The public sector has a history of protecting workers from the market forces of globalisation”. In most of the countries studied, the public sector “sheltered mid-career men against downward mobility” (Mills and Blossfeld, 2006: 462). Norway was not included in this study, but this image of the public sector as providing “shelter” from downward mobility sits well with the current data. But what was the nature of the “downward mobility” from which they were sheltered here? In some cases, the alternative might have been unskilled labour (as in Hareven’s historical account) although there were no cases of this in the current data. In other cases, the alternative to finding shelter might have been a disability pension – in other words, a termination of their employment trajectories and exclusion from the labour market altogether.
The historical development of work intensification might imply a development toward *greater* strain on the body in the first line of production. This would mean that jobs in the first line of production in the private sector becomes less viable as a *long-term* work situation. The implication of such a development is that *aging in itself* becomes an increasing problem for men skilled in male-dominated manual occupations, and thereby, there is an increasing *need* for shelter. This is troubling in light of the current tendency towards outsourcing and sub-contracting municipal/state/public services to private enterprises. In Norway, this development has affected both *female-* and *male-dominated* municipal services. For instance, recently the maintenance of municipal parks in Oslo (Grønn Etat) was outsourced, as were the janitor-services at schools in Bergen. So while the *need* for shelter may be increasing (due to work intensification in the private sector), the shelter for those impacted negatively by this development may be slowly disappearing. And insofar as privatisation of the public sector, through subcontracting and outsourcing etc., leads to *increased job instability*, as indeed hypothesised by Mills and Blossfeld (2006: 464) a likely consequence could be an increase in early exclusion from working life (disability pensions etc.). Work situations like those in which Geir and Bjørn could continue to make use of their skills, could be slowly disappearing. Manual work has long tended to become more difficult with increasing age, but as testified by the cases of Geir and Bjørn (and also by the case of Bjarte) above, this is highly dependent on the conditions under which manual work is performed. Geir and Bjørn are both cases of men who became burnt out, but could continue to make use of their acquired skills – provided they could do so under less hectic and stressful conditions than those under which they had become burnt out.

**The experience of becoming content and the action of adapting in the present**

The last type of experience in the typology is the experience of *becoming content*. As with the other types of experience which have been considered, becoming content is analysed as a *process taking place over time in specific work situations*. Content is not something a person simply is, but something one somehow *becomes*, and something one may quickly cease to be.
The experience of becoming content is related to the action of *adapting in the present*. In order to become content the cases seemed to perform a specific type of action: *adapting in the present*. The informal and private nature of this type of action is perhaps why it is rather unorthodox to consider it here as a form of labour market action. When someone stays put in their job, for instance, this might rather be analysed as a type of *passivity* in terms of labour market action. However, the current data suggest that the action of adapting in the present required (like any other type of action) specific *resources* to be available.

The complexity (and unorthodoxy) of analysing adapting in the present as a form of labour market action, has required that the following description and discussion make use of four case presentations. The cases of Jon, Steinar, Rolf and Jan are presented. These men are not analysed as cases of individuals who simply *were* content. They are analysed as cases of men who, at some point in their lives, successfully made use of specific resources in their work situations to adapt in the present, and thereby, *became* content.

**Jon: skilled as a plater, born in 1951**

Jon was skilled as a plater in 1971 after an apprenticeship with a large ship building company in Bergen. At the time of his interview, almost 40 years later, he was employed with a large contractor in the oil industry and worked with mechanical maintenance of sub-sea equipment. His position was Team leader (bas).\(^{14}\) This meant that his job was to oversee that his team (himself and two others) executed the maintenance orders from higher up in the work organisation in accordance with the set instructions. Before he got his current job as an industrial mechanic, Jon had had a richly varied employment trajectory, including: industrial mechanic, bus-driver, truck-driver and janitor for an oil-related company.

When someone has tried out this many different jobs and occupations, one might suspect he is highly selective or discontent – constantly on the lookout for something new. This was not the case with Jon. He did not seem at all selective (picky). On the contrary, he insisted that he was open to many kinds of work. This was clear from the following section of his interview:

\(^{14}\) This aspect of the case of Jon is subject to more detailed description and discussion in Chapter 8.
As far as different types of work are concerned, have you ever considered what kind of work you prefer?

No.

No?

I haven’t. No, I’m just like the potato. I can be put to many different uses. A bit of a jack of all trades. I can turn my hand to most things. I’m pretty handy with most jobs. Without wanting to boast. No, I’ve no trouble there.

Are there any types of work you definitely wouldn’t want to do?

No … I don’t know. No … Can’t really think of any.

In other words, based on his experience, Jon asserted that he could adapt to (almost) any job. Just like potatoes can be prepared to accompany a wide variety of dishes, Jon could adapt to a wide variety of work situations. He had filed for bankruptcy twice, but had got back to work again right away. He seemed content with the many different jobs he had held.

Would you say you’ve been motivated for different kinds of work at different times of life?

No. All the types of jobs I’ve tried, I’ve enjoyed. Both at home and at work. Everything I’ve turned my hand to.

In connection with the two aforementioned bankruptcies, however, he had clearly been worried. In the one instance, he had got another job through a friend, in the most recent instance, he had “begged” on his knees (“eg knegikk de”) to be employed by his current employer. This background could explain why the most important resource for Jon when adapting in the present, was the employment features of his current job. This bottom-line aspect of his current approach to work was clear in the following section.
Jon was not concerned about what kind of work tasks he performed, as long as he had a job that could finance his home, cottage and car. This is reminiscent of a finding in Willis (1977). Willis (1977: 161) contended that “So far as the lads are concerned, all jobs are basically the same”. One of the “lads” said about his job: “It’s just a … fucking way to earn money” (Willis 1977: 100). Jon was obviously not as extreme in his language as this lad, but he did share an emphasis on the employment features of his job (the job as a way to earn money). And he was not concerned about the specific nature of the work tasks he performed.

The cases presented here, who found contentment by adapting in the present, seemed to be open to many kinds of work. However, it was clear that in order for the action of adapting in the present to be successful, some specific features – which they considered to be positive – needed to be present in their current work situations. Jon emphasised what can be termed employment features – that in order for him to adapt, he needed a job to adapt to. The following case, Steinar, mobilised other features of his work situation in his action of adapting in the present.

**Steinar: skilled as an industrial mechanic, born in 1979**

Steinar was skilled as an industrial mechanic in 1999. After his apprenticeship test, he was offered a job with the large sub-contractor in the oil industry with which he had trained. He turned down the job in order to go live with his girlfriend, who lived three hours away. In that area, he could not get a job as an industrial mechanic. He did however get a job at an industrial bakery working
with machine maintenance. Like Jon (above), Steinar was open to many different types of work. This was clear from the following section.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>K</th>
<th>Have you given any thought to different lines of work and to what you like and so forth?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Steinar</td>
<td>... No, not really. As long as I’ve got a job, I’m pretty happy. I’m not fussy, as far as work is concerned. I’ve got a pretty open mind. I’m a … how should I put it, I’ve got a positive attitude, so if I’m put to a task, I get it done, and when I’m done with it, I’ll find another. I don’t like idling about. Cause I like to keep busy. That’s best. Yeah. I’ve always been like that.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Steinar’s formulation in the passage above “if I’m put to a task, I get it done” is similar to Jon (above), who said “I’m just like the potato. I can be put to many different uses”. Another similarity was that this openness was not unlimited. It was evident in Steinar’s case too that certain resources were required for him to be able to adapt in the present. An important job feature for Steinar was short-term temporal predictability. This was clear from the following section, in which he described why he found himself unable to adapt to his previous job (at the industrial bakery).

| Steinar | And then one thing led to another. First I was given more responsibility. Then suddenly a lot more responsibility (for the well-functioning of all the machines). On top of this I was on call 24 hours a day all year round. So I rarely had a whole weekend off, I was pretty much always at work. And as for my leisure time, that was cut short. There wasn’t much time left over for the family. Our son was at school around then. And I thought that now I’m really going to have to find a job with normal hours, so I know what is what, and when I clock on and when I clock off and so on. The market at that time was opening up again, so I applied to X (another large sub-contractor in the oil industry). And when I got the job there, we moved out here. |
This shows how Steinar’s experience of becoming content in his current job was based upon his previous negative experiences. Because of the temporal un-predictability of his previous job, he appreciated the predictability of his current job. Also, it seems that in his previous job Steinar had experienced more command responsibility than he was keen on taking. He was given more command responsibility without having the motivation to take charge. With a background in this experience, he valued what can be termed freedom from command in his current job. Or put differently, he used this job feature as a resource for adapting in the present. This was clear from the following section.

K  What are your thoughts about possibly taking steps up the ladder? Or do you sort of see yourself more as one of the guys on the shop floor?

Steinar  Well … I’m not sure what to say to that. When I worked at the bakery I was stand-in for the manager from time to time. And that side of it … well it has its good and bad points. If you get a management position, well you lose a little freedom. You’re landed with much more responsibility. You can be called up at any time of the day or night … No, being a manager isn’t always a walk in the park. At times it can be pretty stressful.

These two features of his current job (freedom from command and short-term temporal predictability) were so valuable to Steinar that they were worth a reduced paycheck.

Steinar  I mean, before I left the bakery they made me an offer of better pay. Better than I have now.

K  Oh really?

Steinar  So I’ve actually taken a cut in wages.
Steinar associated temporal predictability with control. But notably, this type of control is different than the one discussed above. For Bjarte and Rune (above) the type of control in question was control over their own work tasks. That was not the issue for Steinar. He was generally “not fussy” about the nature of work tasks, and was not especially motivated for more autonomy. His notion of control was closely related to temporal predictability. This was made clear again in the following section.

K What’s the best part of the job you’re doing now, to put it that way?
Steinar But I’m working normal hours now. I know which days of the week I’m working.

The way in which he answered this question is notable. When he was asked here to describe positive features of his current job, he performed a comparison of his experiences in his current job and his previous job. This comparison revealed that what he valued the most about his current job was its short term temporal predictability. This is interesting in light of the following section, which shows that he was not especially concerned about the long term...
temporal predictability of the job, although he seemed to have good reason to be. Job insecurity was a rather hot topic in Steinar’s life at the time of the interview. Several colleagues at the plant at which he worked had been laid off due to a current market bust in the oil industry, and Steinar feared he could be one of the ones to go next.

K Are you worried that there may be a third round (of layoffs), if I can put it that way?
Steinar Yeah, you feel the uncertainty, but I’ve never had any bother getting work, to be honest, so I’ve always landed on my feet, found something, I’m not too fussy as long as I’ve got enough to keep me occupied. So, in that way, well I’m not losing too much sleep over it.

In other words, Steinar was not especially worried about losing his current job. As long as he could get some other job, he was confident he could become content again. Using terms from the typology, he was confident he could adapt to another job, because, as he said: “I’m not too fussy”. In sum, the impression is that Steinar managed long-term insecurity by emphasising short-term temporal predictability. This indicates how adapting in the present might be especially valuable for people who work in areas of the private sector most subject to market fluctuations: building and industry.

The following section is helpful in specifying the context in which Steinar’s action of adapting in the present took place.

K But have you ever considered that it might be nice to have a job where that uncertainty was never present?
Steinar Yeah, that would’ve been good. But you know, there are ups and downs in most areas, in building, certainly. There are ups and downs in pretty much every line of work, so for me, no, I mean I’ve just got a bit accustomed to taking the rough with the smooth.
A significant point here is the frame of reference that he takes for granted. Steinar only seemed to be comparing his insecure situation with other male-dominated manual occupations, which were also highly dependent on the state of the market. Within this frame of reference, market fluctuations were taken for granted – something to which one had to adapt – learn to live with. Steinar had come to terms with the perils of market fluctuations and job insecurity a long time ago, and at the time of the interview, he saw them as a fact of life, no use worrying about.

Steinar’s comparison with other male-dominated manual occupations has wider significance. It indicates that the act of adapting was not limitless and transferable to all types of work. When Jon and Steinar talked in general terms about their approaches to work, they appeared to be almost astonishingly open. However, there is much to suggest that there were some taken-for-granted limits to their openness – that there were some unstated limits to what kind of work tasks they would be comfortable with. The nature of these limits was in most cases difficult to specify clearly because they were seldom clearly formulated. The general impression is, however, that these limits to the openness of approaches to work run in parallel with the boundaries of male-dominated types of work. This limitation normally presents itself in the form of silent discourse, because the alternatives appear to be literally out-of-the-question. For instance, although Jon (the case above), had tried out a great number of occupations (plater, bus-driver, truck-driver, janitor, industrial mechanic) – these were notably all male-dominated occupations. And, it might also be mentioned that when he formulated his openness to “any” kind of work, he did say: “I can turn my hand to most things” (emphasis added). What kind of work is it that typically involves turning hands to things? This might be taken to indicate some limitations to Jon’s openness, although he himself was highly reluctant to admit to any such limitation.

Steinar, on the other hand, was specific about the types of work he would not have liked to do. In the following section, he made explicit what kind of jobs were out of the question for him.

When Steinar was pushed on the issue of the limits to his openness, he first made explicit a point which is clearly gender specific. A job as a cleaner was conceived of firstly as a woman’s job, and secondly, out of the question for Steinar. And these two points seemed to correlate. He also mentioned not wanting an “office job”. This point did not seem to be gender specific in the
But, if I understand you correctly, your attitude is that you’re not fussy about what sort of work you’re doing, but I mean there must be some jobs you wouldn’t want?

Yeah, well, nothing as a cleaner or anything like that. That’s not my cup of tea.

A cleaner?

Yeah, no I don’t think I’d want to be a cleaning lady or something like that.

No.

And I don’t think I’m suited for any office job.

No?

No. Not sitting at a computer.

No?

I think I have to have a bit of, you know, a bit of action.

A bit of action?

Right.

Right.

Not sit there staring at computer screens. Nothing in IT and ... no office job. No, I’m don’t think I’m suited for that.

No? What makes you say that, can you say a bit more?

Well, I’ve got to have a job that keeps me in movement. If I have to sit and stare at a screen all day, well, I don’t think it’s my cup of tea. I mean, there’s not enough happening. You have to use your body, you have to move around a bit. I mean if I had to sit still for a whole day, well I don’t think so, I really don’t see that as an option for me. I think I’m best suited to work where something’s going on, where I can move about. Yeah.
same way. His justification for this limitation was related to his felt need for spatial and physical movement. Accordingly, these were features of his current job that he used as resources for adapting in the present. A similar emphasis on spatial movement was evident in the following case, Rolf.

**Rolf: skilled as a plumber, born in 1979**

Rolf completed his training as a plumber in 1999 after training in a large plumbing company specialising in big construction projects. He worked there until he changed to another company in 2004.\(^\text{15}\) Since 2005, Rolf’s position had been as a low level working supervisor (bas) in this company (which also specialised in big construction projects). His case provides a description of what seemed to be a structural drive into positions as low-level working supervisors (bas). Rolf did, however, not appreciate the type of command authority that this position involved. This was not because his command in this position was limited to overseeing the execution of plans that someone else has made. On the contrary, it was because what he liked most, was “working”, not “organising”. Unlike Harald and Arne (the entrepreneurs above), Rolf said nothing to indicate that he had experienced a motivation to take charge. Quite opposite to them, he wanted a work situation with less command authority.

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>K</th>
<th>If we consider the actual work, do you like the actual work involved in being a plumber?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rolf</td>
<td>Well … really you can say that what I like most is working. I mean, instead of organising all sorts of things. I mean, I like a job where you are actually doing the job, instead of keeping tabs on everything. But that’s part of being a supervisor (bas), keeping customer orders, paperwork, and all that, in order.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>Yeah, ok. Today, how much of your time goes to paperwork and the like, organising others etc.?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^{15}\) He and a number of his colleagues changed from one company to another in 2004 due to what he called “severe mismanagement”. The nature of this mismanagement was not clear from his descriptions.
Rolf could not, like Steinar above, with any legitimacy use freedom from command as a resource to adapt in the present. It is clear, however, that he agreed with Steinar in considering this type of freedom as positive. Based on experiences, he considered freedom from command desirable, but unattainable. He viewed his own trajectory to be only “natural” – and hence as there being nothing to be done about it.

However, even though Rolf could not with any legitimacy emphasise freedom from command authority in his current job, he could make use of another resource in his act of adapting in the present. He emphasised the freedom of spatial and physical movement that he was awarded in his current job. Rolf mentioned this type of freedom first in the following section:

K In what sort of situation are you glad that you became a plumber?

Rolf Well, paperwork can take a really large amount of time, it really does.

K So the plumbers who are under you, the ones that have been employed more recently, they are actually doing more of the sort of work you prefer doing, than you do?

Rolf Yeah. Yeah. You can put it like that.

K Would you consider just taking a job that wasn’t a supervisor’s job, since you find the paperwork tiresome ...?

Rolf I mean, I can see that it sort of has to be like that. I mean, it’s those who have most experience that have to do the supervisor’s job. It’s only natural. It wouldn’t be right if I had to work under someone who had less experience than I have.
This indicates that Rolf, like Steinar, considered *physical movement* to be a positive feature of his job, and that he related this to freedom. When probed further about the notion of freedom to which he referred, he attempted to illustrate this by selecting for comparison certain other typically male-dominated manual work situations that involved less *spatial movement*.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>K</th>
<th>When you talk about the freedom of your job, what are you thinking about, more specifically?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rolf</td>
<td>... I mean, in comparison with other jobs, where you're stuck to the same spot every day. I also have more freedom to move around, what with having my own car, and that sort of thing. ... So in comparison with a factory worker and that sort of job, to compare my job with that ... well I'd say I have more freedom. ... And also in comparison with an industrial worker and that sort of job.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>So that's not something you could see yourself doing, working at the same place every day?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rolf</td>
<td>Yeah, for example at a shipyard or something like that. Or a factory job. No that's not for me.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>What's the reason for that?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rolf</td>
<td>Well, it's just that you're tied up.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Rolf suspected that a job at a shipyard or a factory would have made him feel “stuck” or “tied up”, due to lack of spatial movement. *Compared* with such jobs, he found his current job to be characterised by freedom. This was due to the fact that he had a company-owned lorry at his disposal and enjoyed a frequent change of worksites.

In sum, when Rolf’s current job did not involve the freedom from command that he ideally would have liked, he used other types of freedom in order to adapt to the present work situation: freedom of *physical* and *spatial movement*. As in the cases above, his frame of comparison seemed to have been other male-dominated manual occupations.
Jan: skilled as a plater, born in 1950

Jan completed his training as a plater in 1971. He had worked since then with the same company: an engine factory a few hours from Bergen. This made him one of very few in the data from this project who had remained in the same workplace his entire working life. His work tasks consisted of boat engine repair and maintenance.

Like the three cases above, Jan is presented here to describe the action of adapting in the present. But before inspecting how Jan went about adapting in the present, it is useful to bring attention to another experience he seems to have had. Over time, Jan had experienced a motivation to take charge. However, this experience occurred at a late stage in life, when he considered it impossible to take the appropriate type of action (which likely would have been “climbing up”, see Chapter 6). He had since come to regret not taking action earlier. His case indicates, like the cases of Harald, Arne and Geir above (and also all the cases presented in the next chapter), that a motivation to take charge is more likely to be acted upon, the earlier in the life course it occurs.

In hindsight, Jan harboured feelings of regret for not trying to “climb up” earlier. This first came up in his answer to a question about advice to his children

| K | Have you ever given your kids advice about what sort of education or career they should choose? |
| Jan | Yeah. I’ve told them many times. That they mustn’t follow in their father’s footsteps (laughs). |
| K | Really? |
| Jan | Yeah, they’ve got to get a good education and do well at school. And so far I’m glad to say they’ve followed my advice. We’ll see. |
| K | What you said about not following in your footsteps, what did you mean by that? |
The roots of Jan's regrets lay in not having acted when he had the chance. He lived with his parents until he was around 30 years old (when he met his wife). During this period he had few economic responsibilities. In retrospect, he thinks that this was when he should have acted. However, during this period of his life, he had not yet experienced the desire to take charge. Rather, back then, in his twenties, he recalled having contemplated making a horizontal change of occupation, through becoming an electrician or builder.

Jan

Well, I think today’s young generation ought to get a solid education, so that they’ll have better prospects in the job market, and won’t end up sooner or later as a dustbin man somewhere or other – right? – so I think it’s important they get themselves a decent education. Anyway, I think that’s really important. All parents want the same for their kids, that they get a decent education. ... There’s a little part of me that regrets not making a bit more of an effort when I was at school. Right? I really do. And that little part maybe isn’t so little, it’s pretty big.

Jan

Once I’d done my apprenticeship and after a few years at (the boat engine factory), I sort of realised that either electrician or carpenter, that was the sort of thing I fancied doing. That perhaps I should’ve been doing that all along.

K

How did it come about that you didn’t go for those alternatives?

Jan

Well, I suppose I couldn’t be bothered. Mostly that. I had it cushy there at (the boat engine factory) – right? – it was sort of safe, secure – right? – I knew what I had, but I didn’t know what I would end up with if I packed it in and started over, at something else.

It seems that Jan considered starting from scratch in a different occupation as risky and that this was why he had not acted on this impulse. As he grew older, his wish for an alternative path seems to have changed. At the time of the
interview, electrician or builder was not what he would have chosen had he had the chance to choose again.

If you could go back and start again, you would have chosen carpenter or electrician?

If I’d done better at school I could have landed some job or other in the oil industry or in an office job. I could have been sitting in front of a computer screen, perhaps, who knows. True enough, I dare say there’s plenty of jobs to choose from, an engineer, for example, a mechanical engineer, sitting and constructing this and that. Yeah, something like that …

At the time of the interview, Jan envisioned an office job, which involved participation in the planning stages of a production process, as a positive alternative to his current situation. When he was in his 20s, this had not been on his mind.

No, I didn’t think about that back then, when I should have tried to make it happen. But now I’d say it’s a bit late in the day. When you’re knocking 60, I reckon you haven’t got much hope in the job market anymore.

In other words, Jan perceived his chances of climbing up, of getting a job where he could participate in the planning stages of a production process, as being severely limited by age.

With this background knowledge of Jan’s case, we can turn to what makes him a case of someone who had practiced the action of adapting in the present. In the current situation, where he viewed upward mobility as out of the question, he did his best to adapt in the present. He seemed to have be relatively successful at it, considering his simultaneous feeling of regret. When asked about positive aspects of his current job, he compared it with other male-dominated jobs in the same factory. From this frame of reference, his job was “the best job in the place”.
Jan Well, I don’t know. I mean if you’re the sort like me who’s going to be on the shop floor or maybe in the workshop, like I’ve been for donkey’s years, well, I’d say the job I have is the best job you can get.

K Really?

Jan Yeah yeah yeah. No doubt about it. I wouldn’t swap my job with some machine operator or one of the other jobs in the workshop. I’ve got the best job in the place, hundred percent guaranteed, without a shadow of a doubt.

K What makes you so sure you have the best job?

Jan Well, mostly cause it’s interesting work. Most others around there are doing the same thing all the time. Right? If your job is to spray-paint the engines - right? - that’s all you ever do. You do that every day. And you can’t exactly call it fascinating work. Now the work I’m doing is more interesting. And take for example the workers in the warehouse - right? - who are looking out parts, putting them in a cardboard box, and sending them off to some customer or other. Or those who are assembling the engines, that’s not especially interesting work either. You’re not learning very much doing that. I repair, when all’s said and done, every gear that comes in, and keep all the parts we use in order, and make sure that all the parts we need are ordered well in advance ... and that we have them when we need them .... 

Here Jan compared his job with other male-dominated jobs in the factory. He emphasised that he had interesting work tasks, that he could learn something from doing. When asked later about what was best about the work he did, he emphasised the high degree of control over his own work. He felt his job involved a high degree of independence. This was perhaps one reason why he had not desired more autonomy (like Bjarte and Rune above). Jan’s job as an engine repairman was highly specialised. He had been doing it for many years
and was the expert at it in the factory. The autonomy that this exclusiveness awarded him was a useful resource for him. It helped him adapt in the present, and thereby become content, despite his old feelings of regret.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>K</th>
<th>What do you like best about the work tasks in your current job?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Jan</td>
<td>That I’m completely independent. There’s no one looking over my shoulder saying I ought to do this or ought to do that. Nothing like that. ... So I’m really sort of on my own, there’s no one else poking their nose into what I’m doing and, well, they wouldn’t have a clue anyway.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Discussion**

The four case presentations above demonstrate that certain *conditions* need to be in place for adapting in the present to be successful. Like the other types of action distinguished in the typology, this type of action requires making use of certain resources, namely, certain positive resources available in a given work situation. However, the conditions that needed to be in place for adapting in the present to be successful are highly varied and not standardised. As the four cases above testify, a wide variety of different features of a given work situation can be used for this purpose. The following list is a sample of some of the features used as resources for adapting in the present in the cases above. All need not be used at once, and others, not mentioned here, could be used as well.

- Employment features (having a job vs. not having a job)
- Short term temporal predictability
- Freedom from command
- Freedom of physical movement
- Freedom of spatial movement

The main point in the current context is *not* to produce a complete list of job features that were used as resources in the action of adapting in the present. The point is to sum up and thereby specify *some* of these features. The first feature (employment) derives from comparing with a hypothetical situation where one did not have a job at all. The other features were deduced by
comparing with other conceivable jobs, and notably, the frame of reference was other male-dominated manual jobs.

Adapting in the present was limited by actual properties of work situations. The case descriptions above showed that adapting in the present was, like the other types of action, performed in dialogue with one’s environment. It was thereby not only a product of a reflexive “internal conversation” (Archer 2003), but intimately related to experiences in specific contexts. For instance, Steinar, who worked in a factory, did not emphasise freedom of spatial movement when he adapted in the present, because his job did not involve such movement. He did however emphasise freedom of physical movement, which his job did involve. Rolf, on the other hand, emphasised freedom of spatial movement, which he enjoyed by driving his lorry from worksite to worksite. Likewise, Steinar emphasised short-term predictability as a positive feature of his job, when long-term predictability was not available due to current cutbacks. The impression is that if something positive could be said about a job, this something was a resource that could potentially be mobilised in the action of adapting in the present.

The first three types of experiences and actions in the typology all involve a kind of evaluation of past and future work situations. For instance, Harald and Arne became motivated to take charge – for a higher degree of ownership of the production process. Bjarte and Rune became motivated for more autonomy – work situations where they would be more in control of their own work. And, Geir and Bjørn became burnt out – and found themselves less exhausting jobs in the public sector. In contrast to all these cases, the men who had become content through adapting in the present seem to have been more present oriented. This present orientation might make this an especially useful (valuable) type of action in occupations that are subject to great market fluctuations. In turbulent labour markets, where one has to deal with insecurity, in one way or another, it would seem an advantage to think “I live in the present, and deal with things as they come along” (”eg lever i nuet, så får vi ta det som det kommer”). The men who were content with their work situations achieved this through different ways of appreciating what they had in the present.

---

16 This quote is from Terje, a case of ‘adapting in the present,’ which (for reasons of space) has not been presented in this chapter.
In his classic book on working class lads, Willis (1977: 129) argued that “even a meaningless job can be made a ‘success’ if it were carried out with pride and honesty”. This is interesting to discuss in relation to the action of adapting in the present. At first glance, this might seem nice and generous thing to say about low-level jobs, but upon closer inspection, a certain paternalism is revealed. There is good reason to question Willis’ use of the term “meaningless job”. A feature of a work situation which might seem insignificant to an outsider, such as freedom of spatial or physical movement, may in fact be an important resource enabling people to become content by adapting in the present. In the current data, it was not inherent properties of the different jobs in themselves that determined their attractiveness or unattractiveness. Attempting to attach meaning and attractiveness to certain types of jobs in general, as Willis did, appears overly abstract, because meaning is determined in context.

Concluding discussion

This chapter had its origin in an interest in the processes by which a separation of paths over the life course took place among the men under study. How had it come about that men with very similar starting points in the labour market would gradually spread into a wide variety of different positions? Throughout the chapter it has been argued that the key to understanding this separation of paths in the current data lies in the relationship between four different types of experiences in work situations and four different types of action. As the analysis explored the nature of these experiences, and the conditions for the relevant types of action, the importance of context became clear. The following discussion will summarise the main points from the analysis, and attempt to clarify, as far as possible, the historical specificity of the context relevant for understanding the process of separation of paths over the life course.

In the first section, the relation between an experience of motivation to take charge and the action of starting up was described and discussed. This was accomplished through the presentation of the cases of Harald and Arne. They were both among those who had become motivated, through experience in specific work situations, to have a greater say in the supervision and planning stages of the work processes. In comparison with “climbing up” (which will be discussed in the next chapter) the action of starting up was associated with a
fairly individualised, one might say non-bureaucratic form of power. The *basis* of the type of command that Harald and Arne had become motivated for was their highly personal *vision* and *drive* concerning the work processes in question – in other words, their individual entrepreneurial spirit. They were motivated not only to make a greater contribution to the planning and supervision stages of the work process, but to have the final word.

From his present position as a successful entrepreneur, it was almost as if Arne felt he had been *born* to pursue entrepreneurship. Paradoxically, this is precisely the kind of notion which this chapter, as a whole, has made a case against. One might say that a main point of the four-fold typology (which was developed from the data) is that different cases have *not* been “born” to fill different positions in the labour market. They have ended up where they have through an interplay of experiences, actions and structural conditions. And, indeed, as Arne’s case presentation in the previous chapter showed, when he was younger he “didn’t have the faintest notion” that he “would become a bricklayer, become a master bricklayer”.

The *later* in the life course the motivation to take charge is experienced, the less likely it is to be acted upon. Jan, for instance, experienced a motivation to take charge at a stage in life which he perceived as “too late” to act accordingly. On the other hand, Harald pursued entrepreneurship relatively late, as he was entering his forties. This came about when the motivation to take charge happened to coincide with an inheritance (which he used as start-up capital).

The most decisive structural conditions that had an influence on whether the action of pursuing entrepreneurship was successful or not, seemed to be market timing, availability of capital, and opportunity for a considerable initial investment of time. The conditions for starting up were thereby historically specific. The *experience* of motivation to take charge, on the other hand, did not seem particularly historically specific. At least, the nature of its historical specificity was not possible to determine based on the current data.

The second section examined the relationship between the experience of motivation for *more autonomy* and the action of *scaling down*. This was accomplished through a description and discussion of the cases Bjarte and Rune. They had both, over time, become motivated to decide more over their own work. Bjarte had found becoming self-employed to be the action fitting to this experience, and Rune had sought employment in an already existing smaller-scale work organisation. These two different ways of scaling down enabled
them to participate in both the contention and the execution stages of the relevant production process. The same degree of combination seemed to be more difficult within larger-scale work organisations characterised by a more specialised division of labour. Against this background it was suggested that scaling down could be interpreted as a counter-action to a high degree of separation between contention and execution (Braverman, 1974). On the other hand, it was also noted that self-employment could be associated with increased insecurity (less insurance, health benefits etc.), which could serve to decrease the attractiveness of this type of action.

The third section of the chapter examined the relationship between the experience of becoming burnt out and the action of finding shelter. This was accomplished through a description and discussion of the cases of Geir and Bjørn. Here, historical research (Hareven 1978) served as a useful reminder that manual work has long taken its toll over the bodies of those who have performed it. Processes of work intensification over time, which several in the older cohort pointed out, might have served to amplify these consequences. But, on the other hand, strain on the body would be likely to be reduced as a result of technological improvements and HSE (Health Safety Environment) initiatives. In other words, the nature of historical developments over time with respect to the experience of becoming burnt out was not possible to determine based on the current data.

The action relevant to the experience of becoming burnt out was, however, more easily contextualised in historical terms. When Geir and Bjørn over time became burnt out, they sought out alternative jobs in which they could continue to use their skills in ways that did not do further harm to their bodies. This type of shelter was clearly difficult for them to find in the first line of production in the private sector. They did however find such jobs in the public sector, where they continued to make use of their skills, but in ways that that were less physically demanding and hectic – in short, less exhausting. The experience of becoming burnt out also seemed to have some less physical, more general, properties. Part of the reason why Geir, for instance, became burnt out during the 1970s was that he never felt he was allowed to do his

---

17 If it could be determined that the relevant work organizations increasingly were exhibiting Tayloristic features this would suggest that the experience of motivation for more autonomy was historically specific. This has not been possible based on the current data.
job properly. He became frustrated that he did not have time to do what he called “good work” – and this frustration seems to have played a part in his more general process of exhaustion.

The last section examined the relationship between the experience of becoming content and the action of adapting in the present work situation. This was accomplished through a description and discussion of four cases: Jon, Steinar, Rolf and Jan. Four cases were found necessary for this purpose because adapting in the present is not normally viewed as a type of labour market action – most likely because of its informal and private character. The result of this type of action was, unlike those discussed above, to stay put in one’s current job – until something changed so as to make the action of adapting in the present difficult.

As with the other types of actions, specific resources were required to adapt to the present successfully. There were limitations within which this action was carried out. The cases that were presented in this section did not adapt in the present by virtue of having “adaptability” as a feature of their “personality”. Adapting was not something they found themselves able to do in any situation. Steinar, for instance, did not adapt to the unpredictable job at the bakery, and Rolf did not adapt to his previous job in the “mismanaged” plumbing company. In general, adapting in the present required specific features to be present in the current work situation. Exactly which features were mobilised in the action of adapting in the present varied from case to case. Therefore, no attempt was made to produce an exhaustive list of these features. The point in this section was to specify the type of action (adapting in the present), not the whole range of resources that could be mobilised in this type of action.

Adapting in the present was distinguished from the other types of action by its distinct present-orientation. It was a type of action that could produce for the cases that performed it, an appreciation of what they had in their current jobs. Through a comparison with other possible jobs, positive features of their current jobs were discovered. In other words, their approaches to work were continually constituted through a comparison of their jobs to other thinkable jobs. Notably, the frame of reference for these comparisons was other male-dominated manual occupations (this latter point will be explored further in Chapter 8).

In sum, the data from this project shows that the men under study had come to know through experience what kind of work tasks they were most
motivated for. Therefore, since their approaches to work were found so to be so intimately related to experiences in specific work situations, it does not make sense to categorise each individual case as having one type of approach to work. These men’s approaches to work were prone to change if their work situations changed. The typology which has been central to the chapter should therefore not be read as a categorisation of types of individuals or four different groups of people. The data presented here suggest that approaches to work are constituted in an interplay between experiences, actions and structural conditions. Labour market actions are not end products of reflexive “internal conversations”, but emerge from a dialogue between individuals and their environments – a dialogue which takes place over the entire life course.
CHAPTER 6

Upward mobility over the life course

Introduction

This chapter explores one of the two paths that could potentially lead these men “upwards” in occupational hierarchies over the life course. Because the analysis revealed significant cohort differences on this point, the chapter is structured as a cohort comparison. Questions concerning conditions for upward mobility over the life course provide valuable knowledge on the “openness” of society, or what Weber (1978) would term “life chances”.

Upward social mobility over the life course is, arguably, primarily associated with occupations that require tertiary education. People with tertiary (or “higher”) education are expected to have the most prosperous careers. In contrast, occupations that require qualifications at the secondary level are associated with more stability (not mobility) over the life course. Here, conditions are not expected to be favourable towards careers in the same sense.

In the current data, upward mobility was related to an experience of motivation to take charge. As was evident in the previous chapter, not all of the cases experienced this type of motivation to take charge. This is important to point out again because it shows that the general attractiveness of upward mobility cannot be taken for granted (assumed a priori). For the cases that did at some point experience the desire to take charge, however, two types of action were particularly relevant: “starting up” (pursuing entrepreneurship) and “climbing up” (upward mobility in existing work organisations). The former type of action has already been described and discussed in the previous chapter. In this chapter, the following question is addressed: What were the circumstances and conditions under which “climbing up” (upward mobility in existing work organisations) took place in the two cohorts, and what can this tell us about continuity and change over the relevant period?
In order to answer this question, all the cases under study were analysed. However, only six cases have been selected for presentation in this chapter. These cases are used to specify the conditions for “climbing up” for the two cohorts. On this point, the analysis reveals both cohort similarities and differences related to features of the education system and the labour market in the relevant historical periods. In other words, conditions for upward mobility are closely related to institutional context, and are thereby period-specific. In this chapter, cohort differences receive the most attention because these differences indicate important features of social change that took place in the period between the cohorts.

The chapter starts with a brief outline of the main types of further education considered and pursued among the men in this project. This is important to establish because education was, in different ways, an important factor in “climbing up” for both cohorts. After this discussion follows the main part of the chapter, where the six selected cases are described and discussed. The three cases from the older cohort (Helge, Knut and Johan) show (among other things) how “climbing up” was possible without further tertiary education. Additional education at the secondary level, or short (often employer-financed) courses were often a sufficient precondition for this to happen. These cases also show how educational qualifications were assessed in the relevant labour market context of the 1970s and 80s. These assessments appear to have involved a high degree of what is referred to as credential flexibility. In the second part of the chapter, three cases from the younger cohort (Roger, Thomas and Tor) are used to show how, by the early 2000s, tertiary education was not only an advantage in the pursuit of upward mobility in existing work organisations, but had become a requirement to a greater extent. When cases from the younger cohort experienced the desire to take charge, they did not experience credential flexibility but, on the contrary, quickly encountered credential barriers.

In the discussion, these findings are related to what Collins (2000: 232) has referred to as the post-war “triumph of the modern university-centred credentialing sequence” and what Sennett (2006: 127) has referred to as a process of “erosion in the value of accumulated experience”. The findings imply that what Bell (1973: 426) called “educated talent” has been given even greater “priority” over the course of the period in question. Problematic aspects of social change to this effect are discussed.
Types of further education: an overview

In order to understand the circumstances and conditions for upward mobility for these men, some context specific information on the relevant types of education is necessary. The types of education considered and/or pursued were all related to their previous work experience. Education was conceived of as an extension of their previous vocational training, not as a “break” with what they had done before. “Starting over” (å rykke tilbake til start) was just as unthinkable for the younger cohort as it was for the older cohort. The further education seriously considered by the men was of a kind that would enable them to make use of their previously acquired skills and experience. This is important because it indicates a strong degree of track adherence over the life course in both cohorts.

The following table lists the main types of further education considered and pursued by the men in this project.

These four types of education each have their own history and specific institutional arrangements. Although this four-fold repertoire is similar in both cohorts, the requirements for and content of some of these types of education changed in the period between the cohorts.

The first type of further education, a master's certificate, is associated with the crafts trades more than the industrial trades. As noted in the previous chapter, it was considered preferable (but not strictly necessary) to obtain this certificate before pursuing entrepreneurship or becoming self-employed. And, as also noted in the previous chapter, the requirements for obtaining a master's certificate increased in the period between the cohorts. Some of the men in the older cohort were able to obtain this certificate by documenting a specific number of years in the trade (dokumentere fartstid). The younger cohort, in

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) a master's certificate</td>
<td>Murermester, Tømrermester osv</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) short courses</td>
<td>Sertifikater, godkjenningsbevis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) technical trade school</td>
<td>Teknisk fagskole</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) engineering college</td>
<td>Ingeniørhøyskole</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
contrast, reported that they had to attend evening classes two nights a week for two years to get it.\(^1\)

The second type of further education, **short courses**, represented valuable additions to a trade certificate (fagbrev) for both cohorts. Similar to the master’s certificate, this type of credential was normally taught in evening classes or through correspondence. It could therefore normally be pursued without reducing a normal workload. As will be noted in the following discussion, short courses provided greater opportunity for upward mobility for the older cohort than for the younger. In other words, the value of short courses in terms of providing opportunity for upward mobility decreased over the relevant period.

The third type of further education, **technical trade school**, was more equally valuable for upward mobility in both cohorts. This type of education shifted from the secondary to tertiary level in the period between the two cohorts. In both periods, technical trade school was a full-time, two-year programme. But the older cohort typically attended trade school at the age of 15/16, whereas the younger cohort had to wait until they had completed their vocational education and training at 18/19.

The fourth type of further education, **engineering college** was clearly the most valuable for bringing about upward mobility in existing work organisations. However, attending engineering college was uncommon in both cohorts.\(^2\) Only a small minority had acquired this type of education. For both cohorts engineering college was three years and tertiary. However, during the 70s and 80s, admission requirements increased. Until the late 70s, admission to engineering college could be gained based on vocational training (fagbrev) and a short start-up course (forkurs).\(^3\) Over time, schooling equivalent to an academic track of upper-secondary (which these men did not have) became necessary. Notably, this development was typical of

\(^1\) The exact nature of these changes was trade specific and not possible to determine with accuracy based on the current data.

\(^2\) 10 percent of the older cohort and 3. percent of the younger cohort had acquired degrees from an engineering college. In other words, the proportion of survey respondents who had pursued engineering college was lower in the younger cohort than in the older cohort. It was not possible based on the current data to shed light on what might have been the background for this slight discrepancy.

\(^3\) At the most prestigious engineering college in Norway (NTH/NTNU in Trondheim) admission required an academic type of upper secondary school (gymnas) in both periods. However, none of the survey respondents attended this college.
the period and related to wider processes through which many education programmes at the secondary level were moved to the tertiary level. For instance, nursing, social work, and teaching programmes all gained tertiary status in the 1970s.

Upward mobility in the older cohort

In the following, three cases are used to describe and discuss main tendencies with respect to conditions for “climbing up” (upward mobility in existing work organisations) in the older cohort.

Helge: skilled as an industrial plumber, born in 1952

At the time of his interview, Helge was 57 years old and employed as a senior engineer in a large company in the oil industry. He had acquired this position through a number of employer-financed short courses. After starting out as an apprentice in a large shipbuilding company in Bergen, he took his apprenticeship test as an industrial plumber in 1969. He did his military service in 1970, and then continued to work with the same company until 1975, when he quit and crossed over into the oil industry. This kind of transition from the old shipbuilding industry to the new oil industry was common at the time. The conditions for this kind of horizontal mobility seemed to have been favourable. As Helge put it: “Around that time it was really easy to get work in the oil industry. When I applied, I got several offers”. However, he also explained how some colleagues at his old workplace, considered this type of transition to the oil industry to be risky: “Many people saw it as a taking a chance. To quit (the old shipbuilding company) and start in the oil industry … When you worked at (the old shipbuilding company) you thought it was a company that was going to last for ever (laughs)

When Helge made the shift to the oil industry, he was clear about not wanting to work offshore. The reason for this was that, at the time, he was in the process of establishing a family. He got a land-based job as an industrial plumber for a sub-contractor in the oil industry. The following quote shows how he quickly climbed upwards in the command hierarchies of this company. His trajectory bears witness to mobility, first horizontally from the shipbuilding to the oil industry, and then vertically, upwards in the organisational hierarchies of the oil industry.
Helge Then I started in a company called X. May 2\textsuperscript{nd}, ’75. ... started there as an industrial pipefitter, doing oil rig repairs. And then that company went more and more over to doing so-called prefabrication for the offshore industry, pipe units for the rigs, involved a great deal of refitting. And then I began as team leader. We had tons of jobs for many different companies. And for a while I was Project Manager for these sorts of projects on rigs, you know, repair projects on rigs. ... you know, pretty big projects. And this was in 1976 to ’79.

That Helge was able to ascend so quickly to team leader and project manager positions without credentials past the point of his apprenticeship test, indicates promotion opportunities with a high degree of credential flexibility. The decision that he was the right man for these different tasks, was based more on interaction and observation than formal qualifications. Helge’s upward mobility continued in the same way during the 1980s.

Helge In ’81 I was doing a lot of rig repairs for the oil industry. And at that time my job description was Technical Leader. That’s to say I was responsible for the completion of tasks with everything from a few men up to 40 men. ... And in that connection I came in contact with a person in Y, the company that was putting these contracts our way. So in ’83, August or around then, I started in a company called S. And this was an inspection company. Which had contracts with Y. So then I worked for a while for Y as an inspector. And in ’87 I was offered a job in Y. And so I left S to start in Y. And I suppose I got that job because I had been hired by Y before. I mean, we’d done some work for them, and when they were looking to fill some permanent positions, I moved straight into the same job, but now employed by them, ... as a Section Engineer.

As in the 70s, Helge’s job shifts during the 80s seem to have been the result of interaction- and observation-based assessment of how he carried out his...
work tasks. His upward mobility continued, without him having to pursue any tertiary education. His qualifications seem to have been based on some short courses that he had taken (financed by his employers), and his relevant work experience. His subsequent job shifts were characterised by a high degree of credential flexibility. The large company in which he got a position as Section engineer (avdelingsingeniør) in 1987 seemed to have followed a strategy at the time of investing in its skilled employees. Rather than recruiting someone with a tertiary engineering degree, Helge, a skilled worker, was hired as “section engineer” based on his long and relevant work experience and completion of short courses. In the early 90s, he was approved by company-internal assessment as being qualified for a position as “senior engineer”, still without any further tertiary education.

Knut: skilled as an industrial mechanic, born in 1951

At the time of his interview, Knut was 58 years old. He was co-manager and co-owner of a medium size company in the oil industry. Company activity was based on the import and sale of different types of equipment necessary for oil production. He co-founded the company in the mid-1990s. Prior to pursuing entrepreneurship, Knut had “climbed up” in an existing work organisation and become head of department. He had done all this without any further education after his initial training. Knut, however, had more schooling than most at the secondary level. Prior to his apprenticeship, he had gone to academic lower secondary school (realskole) for two years, and then to technical trade school (teknisk fagskole) for two years, which at the time was at the secondary level. After this he got an apprenticeship at one of the shipbuilding companies in Bergen. His two years from technical trade school was accredited to his apprenticeship period. So when he took his apprenticeship test in 1971, he was only twenty years old. This fact – that Knut’s formal qualifications were higher than average for men skilled in male-dominated manual occupations during this period – is important to note before the following description of his upward mobility over his life course.

After his military service, Knut applied for a job at a mechanical manufacturing plant closer to his home than the old shipbuilding company in which

---

4 Chapter 4 described the more typical pattern of transition from school to work for the older cohort. The “norm” was 8 or 9 years of schooling prior to apprenticeship.
he had trained. As with Helge (above), Knut’s work tasks in this new job were different than those for which he had trained. He was trained as an industrial mechanic, but worked with other tasks:

| Knut       | The new job was as a Fabricator Welder working with steel, cutting and welding steel. And this wasn’t really what I was interested in, or qualified for. ... But back then if you had been skilled in mechanics, there was nothing stopping you from doing all sorts of jobs. ... It was just a case of finding yourself an employer, and you worked alongside others who gave you the training you needed. It was much more informal. Not like it is today. You can hardly lift a finger outside the area where you’ve been skilled. Not only is it not allowed, but nobody will offer you a job, so ... once a carpenter, always a carpenter. Right? You’re more restricted, you’re sort of more limited. |

The historical development Knut outlined here is what is described in this chapter as a change from credential flexibility (older cohort) to credential barriers (younger cohort). In this extract, however, Knut concentrated on credential flexibility with regard to horizontal mobility in the labour market. The emphasis in this chapter as a whole is on the role of credential flexibility in relation to upward mobility in existing work organisations. This was evident from Knut’s further trajectory. In the following extract, he explained why he was not content in jobs equivalent to his starting position in the first line of production. Over time, he wanted to take charge:

| K           | Right. So you didn’t think much of it, working on the production line? |
| Knut        | Well, I mean, you quickly got pretty fed up with it. ... But of course mentally it’s a pretty cushy number (det er jo mer sytalaust), just having a mechanical job where you’re performing a set task, working with outboard motors or valves or whatever. ... But you see, I was too restless, to be quite honest, to sit doing that kind of job, I wanted to find out how things worked and, instead of sitting
Here Knut first took care to recognise the value of freedom from command, which is discussed in Chapter 5. Remaining in a low-level “cushy” job however was not an option for Knut because he had quickly experienced a motivation to take charge. This had taken the form of a motivation to engage with questions that were more fundamental (bakenforliggende) in the production process. He wanted to “get others to do the assembly work and help organise them”.

In the context of the mid 70s young and booming oil industry, Knut quickly got a job that matched this motivation. Like Helge (above), he got a position as a Project manager (prosjektleder). The degree to which his credentials from technical school played into this is not clear. It does however seem likely that they did. Because, as Knut said: “technical trade school was rated quite highly”. Through his position as Project Manager he came into contact with representatives from a company based in another city in Norway. He was frequently in “dialogue” and “cooperation” with representatives from this company. And they must have appreciated his qualities, because, in 1979, Knut was offered to head up a new department of their company in Bergen. “The end of it was that I was employed with them. My job was to build up a new service-department here in Bergen”. So, in accordance with his experience of motivation to take charge, Knut first became Project Manager in one company, and then Head of Department in another. He did have his atypical and valuable background from technical trade school, but similar to Helge, his upward mobility took place without any further tertiary education.

Knut held his job as Head of Department for over a decade. However, in 1990, the company in which he worked was bought by a large corporation. As a result, work processes were gradually reorganised. This caused some important changes in Knut’s work situation, and consequently, his approach to
work changed. He had been content with the degree of ownership over the production process he had enjoyed as head of department, but after the reorganisation from above, once again he experienced a motivation to take charge. However, unlike the first time he had this type of experience, this time he found pursuing entrepreneurship to be the appropriate type of action:

Knut Well, I mean, until the company was bought up, we ran the place the way we thought it ought to be run. ... But after we got taken over things became very regimented - right? - and that was intensely frustrating. ... The new business model was foisted on the whole organisation, and you got the impression that everything had become very ponderous and governed by inflexible bureaucracy. I felt I had to do something about it. ... So the more work that was shoved in your face, and the frustration just grew and grew, the more I looked around for other opportunities where I could capitalise on the contacts and resources I had. I began to think that I could take these resources with me and start up on my own.

In other words, the re-organisation process that followed from the change of ownership seems to have entailed a loss of influence for Knut as head of department. The result was that he, together with a colleague in another company, pursued entrepreneurship in the mid 1990s. They started up their own import/sales company in the oil industry. In sum, then, Knut is a case of both types of action relevant to the experience of motivation to take charge. The first time he had this type of experience, in the late 70s, he was upwardly mobile in an existing work organisation. The second time, in the mid-90s, when circumstances and conditions were different, he pursued entrepreneurship. After years of experience in the oil industry, he then had “contacts and resources” on which he could capitalise in pursuing entrepreneurship.

**Johan: skilled as a plater, born in 1949**

At the time of his interview, Johan was 61 years old. He was currently a co-owner and project manager in a large engineering company. Johan was one of the few cases that had pursued upward mobility through the help of tertiary
education. He had done so based on an *early* experience of motivation to take charge.

After Johan had been skilled as a plater with a large shipbuilding company in Bergen in 1969, he did a year of military service. When this was completed, he felt he needed to “stop up and think” and took a job at a mechanical manufacturer close to his childhood home.

Johan had experienced a motivation to take charge. In addition, he seems to have had an early fear of becoming burnt out. In a future-oriented manner, Johan had quickly realised that he could not last a lifetime in manual
labour – that he very likely would become burnt out. On this basis, he found the pursuit of further tertiary education to be the type of action most fitting for him. He applied and got into an engineering college in Sweden.\(^5\) At that time, Johan was single, childless and only 21 years old. In other words, he had no economical responsibilities towards anyone other than himself. This situation is typical of those who *did* pursue tertiary education in both cohorts; they did so before pursuing other goals, such as home-ownership or family establishment. A precondition for this type of *early* action seemed to be an *early* experience of motivation to take charge.

The expression “to get on in life” is also important to take note of. For Johan, this signified upward mobility over the life course. He associated it with getting an “office job” and with becoming an “engineer”. The three-year engineering college degree which Johan obtained in Sweden in 1973 was of great value in the labour market at the time. Upon graduating, he got several job offers and accepted one for a Norwegian sub-contractor to the oil industry. After two years, he was made head of a 100-employee department. Shortly after this, in 1979, he and a few colleagues went out on their own and pursued entrepreneurship. Johan thereby, like Knut above, pursued entrepreneurship *after* pursuing upward mobility in existing command hierarchies. He is thus a case of both climbing up and starting up. He was first upwardly mobile by way of his early-acquired tertiary education, and then pursued entrepreneurship after he was well-established at the management level of the oil industry.

Some clues as to what motivated Johan in all this upward mobility were indicated in the extract above, when he said that he had become motivated for something more “interesting” and to “get on in life”. From other sections, it was clear that Johan greatly appreciated the participation in the contention part of the work process. The following exchange transpired when Johan mentioned how “seeing results” was one of the things he appreciated most about his work as an engineer. It was then remarked that this was perhaps not so different from the work he had done earlier (as a plater). This spurred an interesting response. Johan’s participation at the earliest stages of the production process

\(^5\) He explained that at the time, it was easier to be admitted to engineering college in Sweden than in Norway. “It was easier for skilled workers to get in there”. He financed the three years at this college through student loans from the Norwegian state (Statens Lånekasse).
seemed to have provided him with a sense of ownership of the whole production process.

K In that sense, I suppose it’s not so very different ... what you were doing before and the job you have now.

Johan No, not really, but now I’m in at the planning stage and putting the ideas together for the project that I can watch as it grows. Right? That’s how I work today. Right? I’m involved in the process from the word go. From the drawing-board to seeing the finished product or building. That’s pretty satisfying. Right? You can see, and feel, that you’re developing your society, and that you’re making a contribution. Right? Being able to see buildings going up, that’s pretty exciting, cause you’ve been a part of it. Making things that ... become part of the landscape.

Even though Johan was no longer in daily physical contact with the objects being produced, the physical end result of the production process was clearly important to him. Although he worked in an office, the meaning of the work he did was hinged upon making things (“ा skape ting”). Somehow, participation in the planning (contention) stage of the work process provided Johan with a sense of ownership of the whole production process. It enabled him to take pride in the end product. In terms which will be explained more closely in Chapter 8, one could say that this type of pride in the end product is something which men in object based work seem to have in common.

In sum, both Helge, Knut and Johan pursued upward mobility in existing work place hierarchies. They moved into work situations where they could enjoy a degree of command that they had desired. Their cases will be summarised and discussed further in the closing discussion of this chapter. For now, it will only be noted that all three men made use of additional qualifications in their actions of “climbing up”. Helge took short courses, Knut completed technical trade school at the secondary level prior to his apprenticeship, and Johan acquired a degree from a three-year full-time engineering college.
Upward mobility in the younger cohort

After experience over time in work situations, some cases in the younger cohort became motivated to seek a higher degree of ownership over the production process – to cross over from manual work to supervisory/managerial work. For the younger cohort, as for the older cohort, this type of upward mobility was related to the experience of wanting to take charge. The main difference was that this type of upward mobility was more difficult for the younger cohort. In seeking recruitment to management positions, the younger cohort encountered a context with less credential flexibility and higher credential barriers.

Roger: skilled as a plumber, born in 1979

Roger was 31 years old at the time of the interview. He was employed as a low-level working supervisor (bas) in a large plumbing company and was discontent with his current work situation. He was motivated to take charge, and had contemplated full-time tertiary education (such as technical trade school or engineering college) in order to “climb up”. He had, however, settled for a different way of building on to his acquired competence – a way that was more reconcilable with his economic responsibilities: a short course which he was financing himself.

Roger started working as a plumber in 2001. During the first five years of his career, he and his wife were focused on building their own house which was finished in 2006. In 2008, Roger held a job which he enjoyed in a small plumbing company. When the financial crisis hit the country of its foreign owners in 2008, they sold it to a large local plumbing company. This brought about a significant re-organisation of work processes in the company. Old work teams were split up into smaller units. As a result of this re-organisation, and due to increased revenue demands from the new owners, Roger found his work becoming more monotonous and stressful. The change he described was one of work intensification, much like that

---

6 He did almost “everything” himself (flooring, painting, wiring and plumbing). With the wiring, he had some help from his brother who was an electrician, and with the flooring he got some help from his father, who was in the flooring trade (see Chapter 7 for more description and discussion of such practices).
described by Geir (in Chapter 5). Geir felt in the 1970s that work intensification prevented him from doing “good work”. Roger had a similar experience in the 2000s:

Roger

... you’re put under a lot of pressure. Right? And all the focus is on time and very little on quality – right? – and you just aren’t able to do the job up to the standard you’d like to do it, in the time you’re given.

Roger disagreed with the measures taken to re-organise the work processes, but had little (if any) influence from his position as a low-level working supervisor. As a result of this change to his work situation, Roger experienced a motivation to take charge. This is evident in the following extract from his interview. He had become motivated to “move on” (komme litt videre). This was similar to the notion of “getting on in life”, expressed by Johan (above). Roger explicitly related this to a motivation for using his “head”.

Roger

Yeah, I mean, what it boils down to is that I feel – not that I know everything there is to know about the job, that would be wrong to say in every way – but just that I feel that I’ve covered that ground, I mean, I’ve been pipefitting for 12 years now. I’ve been there, done that. So now I want to move on, simply to ... well yeah, I mean, in order to give myself a challenge, to use my head. Yeah, some work where I can use my head, to put it simply. That’s what’s behind it all, to be honest.

Roger also wanted out of the first line of production as a precautionary measure. As for Johan (above), experience in the first line of production led him to believe that the chances of becoming burnt out over the life course were alarmingly high.
Roger I mean, it’s not because my health is failing, but rather because I don’t want it to.

K No, right.

Roger Right?

K OK, could you say a bit more about that, your reasons.

Roger Well, the main reason is that it’s physical work. ... And all the lifting and carrying, there will be repercussions sooner or later. Right? Bad back and weak knees. And that sort of thing. And add to that the fact that we work with quite a lot of risky chemicals, solvents and the like. And things like that, which aren’t exactly good news either. So ...

In sum, Roger experienced both a motivation to take charge, and a fear of becoming burnt out. When Johan in the older cohort had similar experiences in the 1970s he had acted by going to engineering college. However, Johan was 21 years at the time and free of economic responsibilities to anyone but himself. The situation was different for Roger. He was 31, had a wife, two children and a mortgage. He had considered both starting up (pursuing entrepreneurship), or scaling down (by becoming self-employed) but concluded that he was not the type. It was especially the prospect of a considerable initial investment of time that deterred him from these types of action.

K Have you ever thought of starting your own business?

Roger Yeah. I’ve thought a bit about that, yeah. ... I came to the conclusion that I’m ... well, I just don’t think I’m the type. And it all boils down to my attitude to work and family. I put family before work. And in a situation like that you can’t do that ... You have to pretty much work all hours of the day. You never have any time off.
In other words, starting up was out of the question for Roger. The other type of action relevant to his motivation to take charge was climbing up (pursuing upward mobility in an existing work organisations). This was an option he had given a lot of thought. He had come to the conclusion that climbing up was “impossible” without any further education. This was because, he explained, positions equivalent to the old “foreman” position in the plumbing trade had come to require tertiary education. He had also observed more generally, that fewer and fewer supervisors and managers were recruited from the ranks of the skilled workers, and more were recruited externally. In his answer to a question about his thoughts on the future, Roger explained the institutional structure in which he planned to take action. This section also shows how the job he had was different from the kind of job he wanted.

The impression gained from this is one of a construction business with a highly specialised division of labour. In Braverman’s (1974) terms, contention and execution are performed here by separate bodies of workers. In this context, for Roger to get a job that involved planning, drawing and consulting – the kind of work he had become motivated for – required further education.
Because of his economic responsibilities (with two children and a mortgage) Roger determined that he couldn’t pursue full-time education. Even if he were to take up state sponsored student loans, this would only bring in about a third of what he earned at the time. Technical trade school and engineering college were in other words out of the question.

Roger: But if for example I’d won the lottery, well then I wouldn’t have been in any doubt, I mean, I would have taken further education straight away.

In this situation, Roger settled on a way of building on his acquired competence which was more reconcilable with his economic responsibilities – a way that was possible to pull off, given the conditions under which he had to act. At the time of the interview, he was taking a part time evening course (a short course). This was a course in insurance approvals (forsikrings-godkjenning). In the following section, he explained the rationale behind pursuing exactly this type of education, and simultaneously outlined the more general phenomenon of track adherence over the life course.

Roger: It’s a way of expanding on what I’m doing now. A qualification building on what I’m doing now. For I’ve picked up a few things along the way. Right?

K: Yeah I’m sure. So ... you’re building on what you’re already done?

Roger: Yeah, ... never say never. But, that is the logical thing to do. I’ve got financial responsibilities. Right? In the end there’s no way round that fact. Right? You’ve got to have a job.

The short course he was taking was mainly financed by himself. His employer only lent him the course fee. He studied in the evenings after the kids had gone to bed, and had great faith that the educational credential he was about to obtain would help him obtain a job that would involve more planning and supervision work. Roger’s high degree of motivation (and the absence of easier
ways of pursuing upward mobility) is indicated in this last section from his interview. The short course he was taking had a failure rate of 90 percent. In other words, the odds were stacked against him. He was very motivated for the change that passing the course exam could bring about:

Roger: So there’ll be changes made, as soon as I get that exam under my belt. When I know whether I’ve passed it or not, I’ll review the situation. I can’t go on the way it is now.

**Thomas: skilled as an industrial mechanic, born in 1978**

At the time of the interview, Thomas was employed as a Project engineer with a large sub-contractor to the oil industry. He had gotten into this position by way of a two-year full-time tertiary education at a technical trade school. Since he was one of the few cases who had pursued this type of education, it is interesting to explore how this came about.

Thomas completed his apprenticeship for a large company in the oil industry, on an offshore oil rig. After a year of military service (in 1999), he continued directly into further education. He attended a two year technical trade school (teknisk fagskole). This was the same type of education as Knut (in the older cohort) had acquired, only now it was at the tertiary level. Thomas had been admitted based on his previous vocational education and training (at the secondary level). As it had been for Johan (above), Thomas’ act of pursuing further tertiary education was founded on an early experience of motivation to take charge, and also, a future-oriented fear of becoming burnt out. This was evident in the following section, where Thomas reconstructed some thoughts he had had as an apprentice.

Thomas: ... then it struck me that, damn it to hell, I can’t work out here for 20 years, ... (...) And as for getting myself some other job, at a factory, or something like that. That was not an option. So I suppose I thought that, OK, I want to get on in life, and to do that I’ll need some more education.
Like both Johan and Roger (above) Thomas had become motivated to “get on in life” – to get into a work situation where he would be more “in on the planning”. Like Johan, he had this experience early in life (during his apprenticeship) and had taken “a look ahead”:

Thomas ... when I came back from military service, well I took a bit of a look ahead and reckoned that, if you’re going to make anything of yourself, well then you’re going to have to have some qualifications to build on. So that’s the main reason that I applied (for technical trade school).

In other words, Thomas associated “making” something of himself with upward mobility in existing work organisations, and was certain about the fact that he had to have some further qualifications in order for this to happen. In other words, experience in a specific work situation had not only changed his thoughts on what type of work he was motivated for (“planning”), but also provided him with knowledge of how to get into this line of work: further education. In the following section, Thomas’ was explicit about how his approach to work had changed over his life course.

Thomas Cause I can remember, you know, from when I was younger, I used to say that ... work overalls, that’s all I wanted. Right? But of course that picture has completely changed. I can’t imagine going back to that life now.
In financial terms, Thomas’ two years in technical trade school was a joint venture between his parents and the state (through state sponsored student loans). He still lived with his parents at the time and thus had few/no economic responsibilities.

When he was a skilled worker, no one but himself, his parents and the state (loans) had been willing to invest in his further education or training. This seems to have changed once his tertiary education was in place, however. His current employer was willing to invest further in Thomas. This came up when he was asked about what he liked best about his current job.

K What do you like best about the job you have now?

Thomas The best thing is that it challenges you. I’ve got a free reign, pretty well. If you want to develop further ... the opportunities are there. To take some more courses. The company’s paying. So the possibility is definitely there in this company to ... well, it’s possible to climb the ladder. If that’s what you want. ... So now I’m in my last year of bachelor studies in Project Management at X (a private tertiary educational institution). I might even go on to take further qualifications. Psychology, perhaps. Psychology and Leadership Skills, something along those lines. So, it seems obvious to me that if the company is willing to pay, I ought to make full use of the opportunity.

It seems that Thomas had climbed over a threshold above which he was experiencing an accumulation of credentials. The contrast with the unwillingness of employers to invest in workers with secondary level education (skilled workers) is striking. Facilitated by his tertiary education, Thomas seemed to have entered a segment of the labour market in which employers attract and retain employees with promises of financing further education.7

7 Johan (the case above, from the older cohort) reported that the engineering company which he currently co-managed and co-owned had financed PhDs in engineering for a number of its employees.
**Tor: skilled as an industrial mechanic, born in 1979**

At the time of the interview Tor was 31 years old. He was in the same position in which he had started out ten years earlier, as an industrial mechanic at an offshore oil rig. He had thus *not* “climbed up” (pursued upward mobility in existing work organisations). His case is nonetheless presented here, because it shows the nature of the credential barriers to upward mobility for the younger cohort. Like the cases above, Tor had experienced a motivation to take charge and encountered credential barriers:

---

**Tor**

To be honest I arrived at a point several years ago when I felt there were no real challenges left. Right? In the job I’m in now, I feel more or less I know everything there is to know. (…) I’d like to do more of the planning and project work and that sort of thing. You know, more solving of problems. Cause there isn’t much of that in my work at present, it’s mostly doing repairs, replacing defect parts. There’s not much considering of what lies behind it all.

---

Tor’s interest in “what lies behind it all” echoes to Knut (above), who wanted to “find out how things worked”. His motivation for “more of the planning and project work” (mer prosjektering og planlegging) is similar to both Roger and Thomas. Like the cases above, from his position as a skilled industrial worker, Tor experienced a motivation to take charge as time passed. In addition, like Johan, Roger and Thomas above, he experienced a *fear* of becoming burnt out. This was clear from the following extract:

---

**K**

So, in relation to the job being physically demanding, what are your thoughts on that?

**Tor**

Well, when I’m out there on the job, the thought strikes me that I can’t be doing this when I’m 60, if you follow me. Carry on doing the same job. Nor do I think I’d have the constitution for it.
Like several of the other cases described above, Tor needed some additional credentials if he were to land the kind of job he wanted. His opportunities were restricted by historically specific credential barriers. But unlike the cases above, Tor had not (yet) taken action fitting to this experience.

Tor’s case exemplifies the experience of motivation to take charge, a future-oriented fear of becoming burnt out, and the existence of credential barriers. It is less clear when it comes to constraints to overcoming these credential barriers. He seemed to be suffering from indecision in the question of whether or not to pursue further education. This was evident at the end of his interview, when he was asked questions about the future.

**Concluding discussion**

In this chapter, six case presentations are used to describe and discuss the circumstances and conditions under which the two cohorts could pursue upward mobility in existing work organisations. These were cases that had experienced a motivation to take charge, and had considered “climbing up” to be a fitting type of action. The first two case presentations (Helge, Knut) showed how tertiary educational qualifications were advantageous to the older cohort, but not strictly required, in the action of “climbing up”. Non-tertiary types of education, like technical trade school (which was secondary at the time), or short courses, could be sufficient. The cases of Helge and Knut also indicate something significant about how qualifications were assessed in the relevant labour market context. In the young and booming oil industry there seems to have been a high degree of credential flexibility. Helge and Knut, for instance,
were both set to perform work tasks outside and beyond what they had been skilled to do. Moreover, the procedures by which they were promoted were not formalised, but interaction-based. The last case from the older cohort, Johan, was one of few cases (in both cohorts) who had pursued further education in the form of tertiary education (engineering college). Notably, he had done so before pursuing other goals, such as home-ownership and family establishment. Like Helge, Knut and others in the older cohort, Johan seemed to have been in the right place at the right time. With only a three-year tertiary college engineering degree, he became manager over 100 other employees, and a successful entrepreneur in the oil industry.

The three cases from the younger cohort, Roger, Thomas and Tor, were used to describe the main impression concerning the conditions for “climbing up” for the younger cohort. The impression was that by the early 2000s, tertiary education had become required for “climbing up” to take place. The younger cohort did not seem to have enjoyed the same kind of credential flexibility as the older cohort. On the contrary, if they experienced a motivation to take charge, they quickly encountered credential barriers. Roger was one of these cases. After his work situation as a plumber changed (due to a bankruptcy/buyout in late 2008), he had experienced a motivation to take charge. Because of his economic responsibilities, the opportunity for pursuing tertiary education was, at this stage of his life course, limited. Instead, he was aiming to pass a short course which he hoped would secure him a job involving more planning work.

Like Johan (in the older cohort), Thomas was one of the few cases that had pursued further tertiary education. The similarities did not end there. He too had pursued tertiary education before pursuing family establishment or home-ownership. In addition, the background for this action was an early experience of the motivation to take charge (and a fear of becoming burnt out). Also, the case of Thomas indicated the existence of a type of threshold, above which he experienced an accumulating growth of education credentials. Facilitated by his tertiary education, Thomas seemed to have entered a segment of the labour market in which employers were willing to invest in their employees. The last case presented above, Tor, experienced both a motivation to take charge and credential barriers to upward mobility. However, at the time of the interview, he had not taken any action relevant to these experiences, and still worked as an industrial mechanic.
The most evident cohort similarity in the case descriptions above concerned the way in which the action of “climbing up” was related to an experience of motivation to take charge, and sometimes to a fear of becoming burnt out in the future. Even for the cases who had pursued further education, it is more in accordance with the data to say that they were motivated to take charge than to say that they were motivated “for further education”. It was not the education itself that they were motivated for, but rather, the kind of work tasks which further education could get them into. Education was not something any of these men seemed to have particularly enjoyed for its own sake. In their accounts, education came up as a means directed towards a change in a work situation. Experience in work situations was the background from which they were motivated to make use of the education system. Because of this, their interest lay with types of further education related to the qualifications (skills) they had already acquired. When the question of tertiary education came up, there was no mention of, for instance, the social sciences, humanities or the professions but, first and foremost, technical trade school or engineering college.

Another cohort similarity was the impression that a motivation to take charge was less likely to be acted upon, the later in the life course it was experienced. It seemed similarly unthinkable in both cohorts to pursue tertiary education after family establishment had taken place. The cases who had pursued tertiary education (among them, Johan and Thomas above), had done so before pursuing home ownership or family establishment. The background for this action was an early experience of motivation to take charge in combination with an early fear of becoming burnt out. In fact, both Johan and Thomas already had these experiences during their apprenticeships, and had pursued upward mobility by way of tertiary education in direct succession of their apprenticeships. In contrast, the cases who had not pursued tertiary education, despite having similar motivations (such as Roger and Tor), were characterised by the fact that they had become motivated to take charge later in life. After having pursued family establishment and home-ownership, they had taken on economic responsibilities which student loans and stipends could not match up to. Inspired by Collins (1971), this might be taken to indicate a general privileging of the young in the education system – or more specifically, a privileging of young people who follow educational trajectories of direct succession between secondary and tertiary education. The rates of
state sponsored student loans might be sufficient for 20-year olds to pursue tertiary education, but they did not seem to be sufficient for these men – who tended to be the main breadwinners and have wives who worked part time. Summing up this point; in both cohorts there were cases for whom further education became relevant (through experience in specific work situations) while their opportunities for acting in accordance with this motivation became more restricted over the life course.

An important cohort difference concerned the role of further education in upward mobility over the life course. For the older cohort, qualifications at the tertiary level were clearly beneficial for upward mobility. These men could, however, alternatively get positions as supervisors/managers based on short courses (like Helge), or with technical trade school at the secondary level (like Knut). In contrast, for the younger cohort tertiary education was required in order to “climb up”. This cohort difference may indicate that full-time tertiary education has increasingly become a necessary precondition for upward mobility over the life course during the period between 1970 and the present. Routes for upward mobility that were open to the older cohort seemed to have closed down for the younger cohort. This finding is related to what Collins (2000: 232) has called the post-war “triumph of the modern university-centred credentialing sequence”. Given that there has been such a more general “triumph” of tertiary education pursued in direct succession of secondary education (over other types of education), this triumph seemed to be more evident in the life stories of the younger cohort than in the older cohort. In terms from Illich (1995[1971]: 50) one could say that both cohorts had to enter into a “race for certificates” in order to be upwardly mobile, but that by the time it was the younger cohort’s turn to start the race, the race had gotten longer in duration and was taking place at the tertiary level. Because of this, the above mentioned issue of timing over the life course (which was similar in both cohorts) was a greater problem for the younger cohort, or more precisely, for those men in the younger cohort who experienced a motivation to take charge.

Another cohort difference concerned how qualifications had been assessed in the labour market. When the cohorts were compared, promotion opportunities for the older cohort were found to involve a higher degree of credential flexibility, whereas promotion opportunities for the younger cohort were characterised by stronger credential barriers. This indicates that the variety of ways
in which workers could prove their worth for upward mobility had become more narrow over the period in question. In terms from Lister (2006) one could say that the definitions of merit had become more “narrow”. This cohort difference corroborates Sennett’s (2006: 127) more general observation of a process of erosion in the value of accumulated experience over recent decades.

The impression that credential flexibility has decreased over the period in question, is interesting to discuss with reference to changes in the local and national labour market context. It was in the booming Norwegian oil industry of the 70s and 80s that several of the cases from the older cohort were successful in “climbing up”. Their cases suggest that the early oil industry produced a high local demand for workers with many types of qualifications – from skilled workers (such as Helge and Knut) to college-educated engineers (such as Johan). A specific set of policies of the Norwegian government in the early phases of the oil industry gave priority to Norwegian sub-contractors (Sejersted, 1999). This could have contributed to bringing about not only a high level of credential flexibility, but also a high level of willingness to invest in workers – by financing of training, short courses etc. This is notable in light of more recent changes at the international level. Specifically, free-trade policies from the IMF (International Monetary Fund) effectively discourage developing countries that discover oil from enacting similar policies. Contemporary discoveries of oil do not necessarily lead to a high local demand for workers with a wide range of qualifications (as in Norway in the 70s). This policy has since changed in Norway as well, most markedly by the 1993 EEA treaty, in which free movement of labour was a key feature. More wide-ranging changes, such as increased import of labour and increased outsourcing to foreign producers, might similarly discourage both credential flexibility and employer willingness to invest in workers.

Opportunities for upward mobility over the life course have been constrained in both cohorts, but constrained to a greater degree for the younger cohort. The historical development from 1970s to the present has worsened conditions for “climbing up” for men skilled in male-dominated manual occupations in Norway. This is important to note because it has been a general expectation in the post-war period that younger generations will have “greater opportunities” than previous cohorts, and that this will come about by an expansion in the tertiary education system (see Chapter 2).
The current chapter suggests that while the post-war story of “more opportunities” might have been true for the post-war (baby boom) cohorts of men skilled in these occupations, it was not true for the cohort skilled 30 years later (born in 1978/79).

In sum, this suggests that the occupations in which these men were skilled increasingly have increasingly become “blind alleys” – jobs without opportunity for advancement (Mills 1951: 276). This was not a problem for all of the cases – because not all of the men experienced a motivation to take charge. But for those who did, and found “climbing up” to be the action most relevant to this experience, social changes to the effect indicated in this chapter could be problematic. The cohort differences suggest a direction of social change over the period in question in which the value of accumulated experience has decreased (cf. Sennett 2006: 127), and the “priority of educated talent” (Bell 1973: 426) has increased. Such a development could be viewed as progress, a sign that meritocracy is becoming more and more education based (see Chapter 2). However, an implication of changes to this effect that is often not considered is that un-educated talent – forms of talent which are provable through work, but not certified by an education credential – become degraded, devalued, or simply neglected, to a greater degree. The current chapter suggests that, for men skilled in male-dominated manual occupations in Norway, “educated talent” increasingly means “talent certified by tertiary education”. It seems fair to assert that the duration of education required for a talent to be sufficiently “educated” to be given “priority” – that is, to justify upward mobility – has increased over the relevant period. The cohort comparison indicates social change towards a society where more opportunities for upward mobility over the life course are awarded to individuals with tertiary education and fewer opportunities are awarded to those without.
CHAPTER 7

In dialogue with objects over the life course and in everyday life

Introduction

The previous three empirical chapters have all focused on different implications of approaches to work in labour market and education system contexts. In the course of the research process, however, it became evident that an inquiry into these men’s approaches to work and education would be lacking without also considering work performed outside employment. In all of the previous chapters, the term “work” has been used primarily with reference to paid work. This is different in the current chapter. Here the focus is on non-employment work and the relationship between paid and unpaid work in the lives of the cases is explored. The themes analysed in this chapter were not intended to be a central part of the research project, but in the course of the analysis they turned out to be significant for a wider understanding of these men’s approaches to work.

As mentioned in Chapter 3, in life course research, biographical time is often seen to be constituted at two different levels of temporality: life course time and everyday time. This general distinction became useful in the analysis of these men’s non-employment work. Significant continuities between employment work and household work were discovered at both these levels of temporality. The household work,¹ which the men had practiced since childhood, was similar and related to what they did in their jobs. Because of this temporal blending, a dichotomous either/or analysis of where they found the

¹ The concept of household work is inspired by Pahl (1984), particularly his concept of “household work strategies” (Pahl, 1984: 30).
most meaning – work or leisure – did not make much sense for these men. Their approaches to work transcended the employment-home boundary, and partly because of this, they also transcended the boundaries of specific occupational categories or trades. The analysis presented in this chapter explores the overarching question: How did these men perceive and spend their non-employment time, and what are the wider implications of these thoughts and practices?

In order to explore these questions all the cases under study were analysed. However, only eight cases were selected for detailed description and discussion. Together, these eight cases demonstrate the different ways in which non-employment work was important for the men under study. They have been selected to indicate the relevant range of variation in this regard. Since the main impression in the analysis was one of affinity between the cohorts, the chapter is not structured as a cohort comparison.

In the first section, two cases (Birger and Stig) are used to describe and discuss the distinctly non-specialised and transcending features of the approaches to work of the men in this project. They both performed a wide variety of work tasks in a family context. However, upon closer analysis, this variety was clearly delineated. Their household work was largely limited to what is termed entering into dialogue with objects. This activity of making and manipulating things transcended temporal boundaries both in everyday life and over the life course.

In the second section of the chapter, three cases (Harald, Tor and Lars) are used to describe and discuss how household work was performed through cooperation across generations, and how this was facilitated by what is termed

---

2 Researchers have tended to presume a gradual historical sliding of people’s commitments, from work to leisure, from production to consumption. Taking their cue from Marx’s critical assessment of the historical development of the labour process, much sociological research has been fixed in this dichotomous, “modern”, pattern of thought: either workers are fulfilled in wage work or they are fulfilled outside it. A general shift from work to leisure was claimed in various theories of the “leisure society” (Riesman, 1958). Some even claimed that for manual workers in particular, work had lost its former position as “the central life interest” to leisure (Blauner, 1964: 183). A similar argument was presented in the theory of the “instrumental worker” (Goldthorpe et al., 1968a), where it was held that: “workers’ lives are sharply dichotomised between work and non-work.” (1968: 59). More recent examples of this type of claim are found in the theories of work put forward by authors such as Offe (1985) Baumann (1998) and Beck (2000).

3 The concept of dialogue with objects is inspired by Sennett’s (2008: 270) writings on “the dialogue the craftsman conducts with materials”. An implication of this perspective is that the differences between making and repairing “are not so great” (Sennett, 2012: 199).
an inclusive approach to household work. Household work had clearly constituted an important context for father-son interaction and cooperation and was closely related to the gender division of labour in the household. It was through inclusion in specific types of household work (and in some cases, through specific types of play) that these men first experienced a sense of mastery at entering into dialogue with objects.

In the third section of the chapter, two cases (Trond and Steinar) are used to describe and discuss what is termed a strong drive to work and an aversion against non-productive use of time. The strong drive to work was typically expressed by an “itching” to keep busy at various creative and productive work tasks, and the aversion against non-productive use of time was expressed by a dislike for “idling about” or “sitting around”. Notably, their strong drive to work was matched by a seemingly constant demand for this type of household work. There was an equilibrium between their internal drive and external demands.

Finally, in the last section, one case (Rune) is described and discussed in order to briefly point out some potentially more economic features of non-employment work. Through practices of lending a hand and exchanging favours with friends and colleagues, household work not only gave meaning, but was also an important source of capital. The closing discussion is concentrated on wider implications of the findings presented in this chapter.

Transcending and non-specialised approaches to work

The competence that these men made use of in household work was highly non-specialised and extended far beyond their specific formal training. They performed a wide variety of work tasks in a family context. However, upon closer analysis, this variety was clearly delineated. Their unpaid work was largely limited to entering into dialogue with objects (making and manipulating things). This activity transcended temporal boundaries both in everyday life and over the life course. In other words, the work they did in a family context was similar and related to the work they did in employment (although it was less specialised), and the work they did in their present lives was similar and related to work they had done earlier in the life course.
Birger: skilled as a builder, born in 1948

Birger first skilled as a builder, and then as a roofer – in order to enter into the family-owned roofing company which his father ran. When his father retired, Birger took over as manager of the company. At the time of the interview, he was co-owner and project manager.

Most of the men in the older cohort met their partners when they were around twenty years of age, and built their own houses in their mid-twenties. Birger was one of the exceptions to this rule. He lived with his parents until he was 33 years old, and met his wife at 35. During this longer-than-average period of bachelorhood, he helped his parents with a great variety of work tasks in the domestic sphere. The following section demonstrates how this household work was highly non-specialised. A question about whether he had been single until he met his wife, spurred him to tell about a number of household work tasks he had performed during this period of his life.

K ... until you met your wife, were you single?
Birger I was single, yeah. And while I was living with my parents I built them the boathouse. Then I built the garage. As young as 10–12 years old I was used to working. At that time there was no sewer up to the house, so we dug a ditch across the marsh ... must have been 150 metres down to the main sewer. ... And when I was in my twenties I made a sort of road up to the house. And put up walls, and replaced windows for them, and did the kitchen extension, and yeah, plenty of stuff like that at home. And built the extension on to the boathouse we had out there, it was eight metres, so we added on to it until it was 12 metres, I think it's probably 12 metres long today. And then I made a new jetty, with a new boat winch, etc. And I had my own job at the same time. But then, when I was approaching 30, I decided that, well, it was about time I got my own flat. ... And it turned out my father knew the man who owned this house. He was a mason. ... And so I got to buy this house, and haven’t regretted it one second. So since I moved in I’ve been kept busy here, replacing the windows, and the pipes and everything, so the house is pretty much totally renovated. Yeah.
This long and detailed description – spurred by a question about bachelorhood – indicates the great variety of household work tasks that Birger had performed. The account is structured as a list of end-products in which he clearly took a certain pride. The account did not indicate how it felt to do all this work. However, the level of detail in the descriptions of work tasks (remember, this work took place over 40 years prior to the interview) certainly indicates that it had been meaningful to him.

Later in the interview, Birger expanded on the pleasure he gained from this type of household work. He mentioned that building-work was in his blood. When probed about this, he specified the kind of work he enjoyed the most, and gave another example from household work.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>K</th>
<th>Ok. But regarding what you said about house-building, being in your blood ...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Birger</td>
<td>Yeah.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>About that ...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Birger</td>
<td>Yeah, well, the thing I enjoy doing most is building things, – right? – take this staircase for example, (a stone staircase in his home), I did all the moulds and formwork and built the lot myself. So, that sort of thing. I've always enjoyed working, working with my hands.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Here we see again how, when Birger was about to describe how it felt to do the work he enjoyed the most, he stopped short, and pointed to specific features of a given end-product. He did, however, make it clear that he enjoyed the process of “building things”. This has a wider significance because it outlines the limits to the great variety of household work tasks that Birger had been involved in. In fact, all of the work tasks that Birger mentioned involved making or manipulating things. This was a characteristic – a kind of common denominator – of all of the work he mentioned. However, there was a great deal of variety within this category, which clearly transcended the limits of any specific occupation or trade.
In the two extracts above alone, he mentioned work that involved plumbing, formwork, bricklaying, and road building. In other words, when Birger found meaning in work outside employment, he did so not only through the practice of his specific trades as a builder and a roofer, but through the more general activity of making and manipulating *things*. His case thereby shows household work which is of a highly non-specialised nature, but is delineated in one important way: *entering into dialogue with objects*. Birger had been engaged in this type of work ever since childhood. As he said in the first extract: “As young as 10–12 years old I was used to working.” In sum, the practice of making and manipulating things transcended temporal boundaries both in Birger’s everyday life and over his life course.

**Stig: skilled as a plater, born in 1978**

Stig was employed as a plater/welder with a large sub-contractor in the oil industry. He had cohabitated with a woman for a few years, but they had separated a year prior to the interview. He had recently met a new woman, but lived alone in the new house he had bought with his previous partner. Just as in the previous case, there were clear continuities between Stig’s paid work and his unpaid work, and, the work he did in the domestic sphere was much less specialised than the work he did in his job. At his job, Stig’s work tasks were limited to plating/welding, but at home he would make or repair “all sorts of things”. This was already clear in the opening section of his interview.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>K</th>
<th>I can kick off by asking a sort of general question about whether there’s anything in particular that’s keeping you occupied at the moment, or something that keeps you busy in your free time ... that you think about a lot ...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Stig</td>
<td>No, it’s much the same as usual. Small things that need to be repaired, something or other to keep me out of mischief, to put it like that.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Stig perceived himself as highly competent at a non-specialised activity; the activity of making and repairing “things”. He could make and repair “all sorts of things” and stated that “If it’s possible to make it by hand, I can make it”. Stig’s current sense of mastery at entering into dialogue with objects had developed over his life course. The extract above showed a continuity in Stig’s everyday life; he would make and repair things at home, just like he did in his job. The following section shows the continuity of this type of activity over Stig’s life course.
K When you were at secondary school, what were you interested in?

Stig It was repairing things and making things. That’s pretty much what I’ve done all my life, to be honest, taking things apart, fixing them.

K Who were you with when you were fixing things?

Stig With my dad. As is usually the case.

K Did he have a workshop at home at that time?

Stig Yeah, he used to repair cars, and still does.

This section indicates not only continuity over Stig’s life course, but also continuity in his father’s everyday life. His father was an unskilled worker at a local mechanical-factory, but repaired cars in his non-employment time. The following section indicates that this type of non-specialised household work went far back, at least to Stig’s father’s father. This section is also significant because it shows how Stig’s extensive experience with making and manipulating things began by taking toys apart.

K What’s your earliest memory of work?

Stig Unscrewing things. Taking things apart.

K What sort of things?

Stig All sorts of things. Toys, toy cars, anything at all. Actually, everyone in the family is good with their hands, right back to my grandad (father’s father).

K Right. What ...?

Stig My grandad used to work with, well for a while with electricity, but for most part as a woodcarver and that sort of thing. But if he wanted to make a lamp, or something like that, he did all the electrics for it himself. Right? And he made furniture and that sort of thing.
As for Terje (in Chapter 4) Stig’s sense of mastery at entering into dialogue with objects was first experienced through taking toys apart, and was then further fuelled by intergenerational work cooperation.

Cooperation across generations and the inclusive approach to household work

In the following section, three cases (Harald, Tor and Lars) are used to describe and discuss how household work was performed through cooperation across generations. This is related to what is termed an inclusive approach to household work. The household work that was mentioned in the interviews was, as a rule, performed for family, often with other family members. Children above the infancy/toddler age were also widely included. In household work, social interaction and labour were “intermingled” (in terms borrowed from Thompson, 1967). This work not only showed concrete results, but contributed to create and maintain social relationships. Especially, household work constituted an important context for father-son interaction and cooperation. All the interviewees mentioned having worked with their fathers during childhood, and many had continued to work with their fathers well into adulthood. Their approaches to household work were thus related to a gender division of labour. These men, who were skilled in male-dominated

---

4 The gender division of labour in the home is not a main topic of this chapter, or this research project. A focus on this would require a different research design. However, through its investigation into these men’s approaches to work and education over the life course, this project touches upon this theme. The general tendency indicated by the data is that the cases in this project worked full time continuously and took no more parental leave than was mandatory in the relevant historical period. In contrast, their partners/wives mostly worked part time and had longer spells out of employment in connection with the child-rearing phase. The most notable cohort difference here is that the wives of the older cohort had longer spells out of employment than the wives of the younger cohort. As is evident from the Interview Guide (Appendix 2), the men were asked some questions about gender roles in the households. They did, however, mostly not seem comfortable articulating the gender-specific aspects of their household work in the interview situation. When they were asked general question about work, the work tasks that were mentioned were almost all practical, male-dominated, manual activities. Although the data concerning the household work of the wives is of low quality (because this was not a main focus of this project), the impression on this point corroborates Pahl’s observation (from his fieldwork in Kent in the 1980s) that: “In short, in the informal economy, women were more likely to do caring work and men to do practical, manual work” (Pahl, 1987: 43). But one might add that this kind of dichotomy between practical work and caring work seems in some ways to have been defied by the inclusive approach to household work (which blended purposeful activity with care work and learning).
occupations, did mostly male-dominated work at home as well. It was through inclusion in specific types of household work that many of them first experienced a sense of mastery at entering into dialogue with objects. This was facilitated by what is termed an inclusive approach to household work—a type of mixing of purposeful activity, childcare and learning.

**Harald: skilled as an industrial plumber, born in 1951**

At the time of the interview, Harald was the owner and manager of a medium size plumbing company. This job was highly time-consuming. In the following section, it was noted that Harald’s jobs seemed to have taken up a large portion of his time. This spurred him to enter into a long description of his fathers’ approach to work. He illustrated this description with examples from household work he had done in cooperation with his father.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>K</th>
<th>It sounds as if the various jobs you have had through the years have taken up a large portion of your time.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Harald</td>
<td>Yeah. I suppose they have, yeah. I was brought up to believe that it was important to work. “Work!” That’s what my father used to say. “Work! Show what you’re good for!” Even when I was doing my apprenticeship in town and came home, and the old man was in his late thirties and had suffered a heart attack, he’d be standing on the veranda. He’d spent the day figuring out what I could do when I came home. Cause he couldn’t lift a shovel, what with his heart problems. Just looking at a shovel was almost enough to get his heart racing. And he’d just built his house. There was a lot needed doing on the outside, lawns had to be laid, grass cut. Walls had to be put up. And all day he would sit at home in his armchair thinking about this, down to the last detail. From the moment I got out of bed in the morning. And then when I came home, the old man is standing out on the veranda. “Harald! As soon as you’ve eaten, then get started on that, and you can begin over there, and then you do this, and then you can spread fertilizer on the earth there, and move those stones over there”, and so on and so forth. Even after I was married. He’d still be standing on the veranda. Cause I’d built my house right next to his. So working, yeah, I’ve learnt that at my father’s knee, so to speak.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
As in the other cases, Harald’s household work was carried out in cooperation across generations, and served as a venue for interaction between father and son. What is atypical about this is that Harald’s father had fallen ill at a young age (his late thirties), and could no longer participate physically in this work himself. He therefore needed to include Harald in order to get any of his own household work done.

The following section shows how Harald continued to do this type of household work throughout his life course. As with most of the cases in the older cohort, he had gone directly from living with his parents to moving into a house he had built largely by himself. The house was built in 1977, when Harald was 26 years old. Up until then he had lived in a basement flat in his parent’s house, with his wife and two children (aged 1 and 3 when the house was built). In the following extract it is especially interesting to note the non-specialised nature of the work tasks that Harald had done himself, and that he did all this work in addition to his ordinary full time job as a plumber.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>K</th>
<th>Your house, did you say you built it on the lot beside your parents’ house?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Harald</td>
<td>Yeah. I bought about half of my father’s property, and a bit of the neighbours’. I did the excavation and drilling work, then got a blasting contractor in to remove the rock and level the plot. And then I laid the foundation slab, built the foundation wall and installed the plumbing, and helped a mate of mine who did the electrics, and painted and … yeah, I did pretty much everything on my own. Then we moved in November the same year. That was a tough year. Started in a new job as well in ’77, at the same time as I was building the house. But, we got by somehow.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Harald’s father had clearly been successful in getting him into the habit of working a great deal. His approach to work seemed to be just as valid in waged work as it was in household work. In other words, it transcended the

---

5 Whereas the older cohort mostly found cheap property and commenced to build a (mostly) self-built house from the foundation and up (like Harald) the younger cohort mostly bought new houses and put in a great amount of “do-it-yourself effort” (egeninnsats) in the last stages of the building process.
employment-home boundary. This was evident in the following section. After his apprenticeship test as an industrial plumber in 1971, Harald worked for a half a year at the shipyard where he trained, but resigned voluntarily after half a year, after having secured another job. The large shipbuilding company he worked for kept its staff on the job, despite a shortage of assignments, and the “hanging around” that this entailed did not suit Harald very well:

Harald I resigned because working there had become a bit difficult, cause there were days when there was no work coming in at all. Me, I can’t sit around scratching my arse ... So I handed in my notice, and that was unheard of. So I said (to the personnel manager) that there was too little work. It’s not for me, that, sitting around and not working. I’ve got to be busy.

In sum, it seems that Harald had fully internalised his father’s message about the virtues of “work!”, and that this message was equally valid in paid work and unpaid work. This message (that work was the most meaningful activity in life) had been instilled in him through cooperation with his father in his childhood and youth, and still had an influence in Harald’s everyday life.

Tor: skilled as an industrial mechanic, born in 1979

At the time of his interview, Tor was 31 years old and employed with a large company in the oil industry, in an offshore job as an industrial mechanic. He had been in a long-term relationship, but was single at the time of the interview. Like Stig (above), he now lived alone in a house he had sought out together with a girlfriend (whom had since left him). His job on an offshore oilrig meant that he worked two weeks intensively, and then had four weeks off. During this non-employment time, he did work which was less specialised than his employed work. He was introduced to this non-employment work by his father during childhood, and still carried it out in cooperation with his father.
Most of Tor’s non-employment work was voluntary work at a local tram club, where he worked with the maintenance and operation of old trams. Tor had been included by his father in this organised unpaid work as a young boy, and they would still work together at the club:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>K</th>
<th>Oh, really? Is that a hobby you’ve had since you were young?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tor</td>
<td>Yeah, you could say I was born and bred into it, I tagged along as soon as I was able to walk. Through my dad, of course, so he’s there as well.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Tor spent around 15 hours a week volunteering at the tram club during those weeks when he was not at his offshore job. When it was noted that this unpaid work resembled his paid work, he added that he did not only do mechanical work in his non-employment time.

| Tor | Take what I’m doing now, for instance, I’ve been working with a digger on the outside of my house. That’s fun. And I’ve always enjoyed that, to be honest. ... work where you see the results, that sort of thing. So, moving earth around, that’s great stuff. So that’s what occupies me for the time being. And a bit of carpentry and building ... so you see I don’t actually have to be working with mechanical things all the time. |

The great variety of work that Tor did in his non-employment time all concerned entering into dialogue with objects (making and manipulating things). This was the type of work that enabled him to see the concrete results that he liked. He appreciated the results he could bring about with his digger outside his house. He liked the large scale responses from the objects that the digger put him in dialogue with. When probed about this, he contrasted this work with work done in front of a computer:
Right. So what you like doing best when you’re at home, is work where can see you can see concrete results?

Mm. No doubt about that. So you can say that, sitting in front of a computer screen, fiddling away at some document or other, I don’t get as much pleasure out of that as sitting at the controls of some machine or other (laughs). Cause then I can see things happening – I see that I’m making a difference.

As for the others, Tor’s interest in and competence for entering into dialogue with objects had its background in early father-son cooperation. As he said: “I tagged along as soon as I was able to walk.” The following section indicates how Tor had been included in a wide range of household work as a young boy. Tor’s father was employed as an electrician, but seems to have been less specialised in his non-employment work.

... what’s your earliest memory of work?

(laughs) Well, I wouldn’t like to say. Well, it would have to be down at the Tram Society, tagging along with my dad and getting stuck into something. And going along with him wherever he was working. For example, we built the house in those years, and the cottage. So there was plenty of work like that to help out with. Sawing and hammering and ... in addition to everything we did at the Tram Society, both the mechanical repairs and maintenance of the buildings and so on.

Tor’s father was not only still active in the same voluntary association as Tor, the Tram Society, they still worked together in a family context as well. When he was younger, he had helped his father build both a house and a cottage. More recently, he was helping his father build a garage. They were both helping Tor’s sister by building an addition to her house.
Lars: skilled as a bricklayer, born in 1979

At the time of the interview, Lars was 31 years old, and co-owned and co-managed a small bricklaying company. During childhood, his parents ran a small farm on a part time basis. Previously they had cattle, sheep and horses. Now only the horses were left. Lars and his wife had recently bought a semi-detached house close to his parents’ old farm, and he and his father shared the job of tending to the two horses. Lars’ case demonstrates cooperation across generations, like the two above. But his case is of greatest value in the current context because he formulated an explicit rationale for practices which were evident in many other cases. He formulated a rationale for what is termed an inclusive approach to household work.

Lars had two children at the time of the interview (4 and 7 years old). The following extract shows a remark he made concerning why he included his children in the work he did in the stables with his father. This work was time-consuming, and for that reason, Lars tried to include “the whole family”.

K: How much time do you use on that (tending to the horses)?

Lars: Well, when I’m in the stables, I’m in there a couple of hours, at least. But me and my dad divide it up between us, so I’m not there every day. Say three or four times a week. And I take the kids along. I try to get everyone involved, you see. Since it’s so time-consuming it’s important that the whole family is included.

These last remarks have a wider significance for understanding the questions discussed in this chapter. Because, in addition to describing Lars’ thoughts, they provide an explicit rationale for practices which were more widespread.
Whereas all the cases show boys included in their father’s household work, Lars was the only one to provide an explicit rationale for these practices. He formulated a rationale behind what is termed an inclusive approach to household work. The core of this approach is that it is necessary, or at least desirable, to include children in household work if it consumes much of the parents’ non-employment time.

When Lars was young, his mother had a part time job in addition to the work on the small farm. His father had worked first as an unskilled shuttering carpenter and then as an unskilled window-framer. In the following section, Lars was asked an open question about what his father had typically done when he wasn’t at his job. Like many others, he replied that his father “did some work outside”. Then, a spontaneous probe (unique to this interview) about whether his father had watched much television, yielded information on Lars’ approach to work.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>K</th>
<th>What did your father do when he wasn’t at work?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lars</td>
<td>Well, he did some work outside on the house.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>Not the type to sit and watch television?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lars</td>
<td>No. And neither am I to be honest. It drives me nuts. I mean, I like to relax of course if I’m worn out but ...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>Yeah, tell me about that ...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lars</td>
<td>... it’s not for me. Every day when I knock off work at four, I can’t just go home and ... sit in a corner of the sofa. I have to keep myself occupied. ... There’s always something that needs doing. The stables always need a bit of work doing to them, of course, maintenance and that sort of thing. And if I look around here, I’ve put in a new kitchen, and I’ve repaired the veranda and ... There’s always something to keep you busy.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In terms of how he spent his non-employment time, Lars had become very much like his father. He confessed that he liked to “relax” whenever he was
“worn out”, but normally – in everyday life – that was not how he spent his time. His non-specialised competence for entering into dialogue with objects was in great demand around the clock: “there’s always something that needs doing”. However, a significant point here is that Lars viewed this positively. Others might have viewed such an endless workload as a tiring and hopeless. But Lars had a strong drive to do exactly the type of work that was constantly asked of him. The work that needed doing was exactly the work Lars needed to do. He was the right man in the right place.

The strong drive to work and distaste for non-productive use of time

In the following section, two cases (Trond and Steinar) are used to describe and discuss what is called the strong drive to work and distaste for non-productive use of time. These two phenomena were often expressed in the same breath – as if the one defined the other. The strong drive to work was typically expressed by an “itching” to keep busy at various creative and productive work tasks, and the distaste for non-productive use of time was presented as an aversion against “idling about” or “sitting around”.

Trond: skilled as an industrial mechanic, born in 1978

Trond worked as an industrial mechanic at an oil refinery. He lived with his wife and two small children (aged 1 and 3) in a house on the farm where he had grown up. His parents ran the farm – but Trond helped out a great deal. This was already clear from the opening section of the interview.

---

6 Both these terms have their parallels in the work of Veblen. Veblen (1898) wrote about an “Instinct for workmanship”. Because of the complicated implications of the term “instinct”, this term is not used in the current analysis. Rather, the term “strong drive to work” is used. In another work, Veblen (2007[1899]) used the term “non-productive use of time”. He argued that this was considered ennobling for the financial-capitalist upper classes in late 19th century America. The specific meaning that Veblen gave to both these terms needs to be interpreted in light of the historical context in 1890s American society, and as a part of Veblen's wider (critical) theoretical project. For instance, he argued that the (natural) instinct for workmanship had become obscured over the course of history, including his own historical period.
K Is there anything in particular that occupies you in your free time, or that keeps you busy right now?

Trond Well, there are the kids of course and so on. That takes up a large portion of my time. And I live on a farm, so there's always plenty of farm chores to keep you busy.

K So you work the farm?

Trond No, it's my parents who work the farm. But I help them with it when I can.

K What sort of things do you help them with?

Trond Well, right now it's time for harvesting.

K So when you come home it's right out again to work?

Trond Yeah. Grab a bite to eat, spend a bit of time with the kids, and then out to work again.

This indicates the type of household work that Trond did in his everyday life at the time of the interview. This work seemed to take up a lot of his non-employment time. The following section indicates an important aspect of the background for spending so much time at this activity. Trond expressed a strong drive to work and a distaste for non-productive use of time.

K How would you describe your approach to work?

Trond My approach to work?

K Yeah.

Trond I'd say I enjoy working. I've never known it any other way. And I get very restless if I have to just sit around for a while ... with nothing to keep me occupied. Yeah, I get bored very quickly. I feel I always need something to keep me busy. Doesn't matter what, just as long as I can keep myself occupied with something or other. Just sitting around and staring with nothing to do ... to me, that stinks.
Trond not only enjoyed working, he felt he “needed” to work. Sitting around – which to him represented the opposite of working – made him restless and bored. As for the others, this was closely related to a temporal continuity over the life course: “I’ve never known it any other way”. And as for several of the others, the first things Trond had manipulated were toys, before he had gone on to repair “anything and everything”.

K I’d like to ask you a bit more about work, when you were younger, what’s your earliest memory of work?

Trond No, I can’t say. Well, it would have to be something on the farm, I’ve done that pretty much since I could walk.

K Right.

Trond I grew up on a farm, so there’s been enough work to go round as long as I can remember. I’ve always lent a hand with something or other. ... I’ve always been interested in taking things apart and putting them together again, to see how they worked. Right back to toy cars and that sort of thing. Dismantle them to see what they looked like inside. I guess it’s a kind of curiosity.

K What sort of things have you worked on and repaired?

Trond Anything and everything. Bikes, mopeds ... as well as the farm machinery. I’ve done a lot of work on the farm machines, everything from diggers and tractors to the farming equipment and all that sort of thing. There’s always something or other breaking down.

As in the cases above, we see once again the significance of temporal continuity over the life course. Trond’s approach to work had been shaped through specific kinds of play, and through early inclusion in household work. In the extract above, he also mentioned an early “curiosity” with taking things apart in order to see how they worked. He first acted on this curiosity in the context of play. However, it was not something Trond left behind in childhood. It was not a passing “childish” fascination. He continued to act on
this same type of curiosity later in life, after he had turned to other objects than toys. Or, put differently, he continued to enter into dialogue with objects in a *playful* way.

**Steinar: skilled as an industrial mechanic, born in 1979**

Steinar worked as an industrial mechanic with a large contractor to the oil industry. He lived with his wife and two children (aged 4 and 7). In his spare time, he kept active with various types of household work. As with the cases above, the work he did in the family context seemed far less specialised than the work he did in his job. He had “all sorts of projects going” around the house. When probed, he gave some examples of these different kinds of activities.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>K</th>
<th>Right, what sort of projects?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Steinar</td>
<td>Well, there are some fences that need doing outside, and some brick walls that need plastering, so I’ll get around to those. And of course there’s my two sisters and brothers. I give them a helping hand now and again. Cut down trees ...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>OK?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steinar</td>
<td>Oh yeah. There’s always something to keep you busy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>Right.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steinar</td>
<td>Yeah. So the days fly past, but if I have any time left over, I try and give others a helping hand, if there’s something I can help with.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Here, we see again a variety of household work tasks mentioned (cutting trees, building fences, bricklaying). The common denominator is that these work tasks all involve entering into a dialogue with objects. As in the previous case, Trond, we see that Steinar’s household work was not only carried out for his nuclear family, but also for other family members.
Just like Lars and Trond above, Steinar viewed the prospect of an endless workload positively. When he said that “There’s always something to keep you busy” this was not a complaint on his part. On the contrary, he seemed content and pleased to be in constant demand. The work that needed doing was precisely the type of work that he needed to do. In other words, there was a type of equilibrium between his strong drive to work and a constant demand for the type of work he was driven to do. And, significantly, he had the opportunity to perform this type of work. This was clear in the following section. The first part of this section was also used in Chapter 5 where it was used to describe and discuss Steinar’s approach to different jobs. In the current context, it is used to describe and discuss the nature of Steinar’s approach to household work. It is used to illustrate, in yet another way, an approach to work equally valid and relevant both within and outside of employment – an approach to work that transcended the home-employment boundary.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>K</th>
<th>Have you given any thought to different types of work and to what you like and so forth?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Steinar</td>
<td>... No, not really. As long as I’ve got a job, I’m pretty happy. I’m not fussy, as far as work is concerned. I’ve got a pretty open mind. I’m a ... how should I put it, I’ve got a positive attitude, so if I’m put to a task, I get it done, and when I’m done with it, I’ll find another. I don’t like idling about. I’ve got to have something to do. That’s best. Yeah. I’ve always been like that.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>You have?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steinar</td>
<td>Yeah ... (laughs) I get itchy fingers. I have to keep busy. If I sit around too long. That’s awful. The days go so slowly. No, I don’t like that much. I need to have something to keep me occupied.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Exchanging favours**

In this last section, the case of Rune is described and discussed in order to briefly point out some of the economic implications of non-employment
work. The cases above show how household work provided an important source of meaning for these men. The case of Rune indicates how household work could also provide an important source of money, through practices of exchanging favours with friends and colleagues. This type of exchanging favours was indicated in several of the cases above as well – but Rune was the one who explained in greatest detail how this took place.

**Rune: skilled as a plumber, born in 1979**

Rune was employed as a plumber in a small plumbing business. He lived with his wife and two children (aged 5 and 8) in a three-year old house. The following section shows the variety of household work Rune was occupied with at the time of the interview.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>K</th>
<th>At the weekends, what do you do then?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rune</td>
<td>Well, I'll find something to potter about with. Building a garage at the moment ... (laughs) so there’s quite a few hours gone into that. You see, the house we bought is three years old, so there’s always something needs doing, in the garden for instance. That was little more than a pile of rocks when we bought the place. So there’s always, you know, well most of my summer went to transporting earth ... earth and stone so that we can landscape it a bit. Put up some walls ... around the property. So there’s been quite a few lorry loads of gravel and earth and stone edging, yeah (laughs).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

When Rune was asked, towards the end of his interview, to sum up his approach to work, this spurred an account which included almost all the aspects highlighted in this chapter. The following section indicates

---

7 This is an old theme in studies of the Norwegian working class. In her ethnographical study of urban working class life in the 1970s, Gullestad (1979: 137) observed “networks of owing favours” (nettverk av utestående fordringer). It was also touched on by Kjeldstadli (1989: 101), who argued that before the welfare state was developed, “unity was the social policy of the working class” (samholdet var arbeiderklassens egen sosialforsikring).
non-specialised household work, cooperation across generations, an inclusive approach to household work, a strong drive to work, and a distaste for non-productive use of time.

K How would you sum up, so to speak, how would you describe your approach to work?

Rune I like working. I like to keep busy. And I can’t sit around for long before I get bored, get itchy fingers. I like to keep busy.

K Right. But has your attitude to work changed during your life?

Rune No. I’ve always, always liked working. Before I was old enough to work I used to help my dad in the house and garden and that sort of thing, so I’ve sort of grown up with that attitude.

K OK, and what sort of things did you do with him?

Rune In winter I helped him clear the snow on the road, and in the summer, we’d mow the lawn or fell some trees and, well, you were always there to lend a hand. You just got used to it, being active. ... You lent a hand and ... well, if there were any sunny weekends and so forth, I always helped with mowing the lawn and ... generally lent a helping hand. It was a pretty large property, an acre of land that had to be mown. So yeah (laughs) there were quite a lot of hours spent sitting on that mower. We’ve always helped each other out.

K OK, that’s still the case is it?

Rune Yeah, yeah, yeah. Me and my dad are in contact pretty much every day.

Rune’s strong drive to work seemed to have developed during childhood through routines of father-son work-activities in a family context. In adult life it manifested itself as a physical “itching” to work (det klør i fingrene), just as it had for Steinar (the case above). In other words, Rune’s case shows temporal
continuity both over the life course, and in everyday life. He felt as if he had “always” practiced the same type of household work, presumably with the same type of positive drive.

In another section, Rune mentioned that he would often “lend a hand” in his present life too, as he had done since childhood. It seemed that for the most part this work was performed as help in a family context. But in the following section it became clear that Rune had also “exchanged favours” with friends and colleagues. After he and his wife bought a half-finished house three years prior to the interview, they made good use not only of Rune’s skills, but also those of his social contacts.

K So you and your friends help each other out with favours?

Rune Yeah, when I was building the house a bricklayer and I helped each other out. He did the tiles in both bathrooms, laundry room, and the kitchen, and built the fireplace in my house, and I re-did all the plumbing in his parents’ house. We exchanged hour for hour. If he had called in a plumber to do the job, well, it would have been very expensive. And likewise, if I’d hired a bricklayer to do all that, it would have been very, very expensive. And since we just helped each other out, one favour for another, no money exchanged hands, and it can’t be regarded as moonlighting. It’s a barter of favours, pure and simple.

This kind of “exchanging services” was indicated in several of the cases above, but Rune was very specific about how this took place. He and his friends exchanged “hour for hour”. Notably, the bricklayer with whom he “exchanged hour for hour” when he had his house built, did not want him to help in his own house, but in his parent’s house. This indicates that this exchange of favours took place in a kinship context, much like the practices of “lending a hand”. This impression is supported when it is considered that the likely reason for this exchange of services was to save money for the households in question. For Rune’s part, his work on his own house, and his work on the bricklayer’s parent’s house, helped decrease the necessary mortgage, which made it possible for his wife to work part time (50 percent) in her job as a nursing assistant.
Concluding discussion

One of the many typologies that Max Weber developed was the distinction between “the cultivated man” and “the specialist”. Weber contended that out of these two, the specialist was the one that would profit and flourish over time, because of his close relation to the “irresistibly expanding bureaucratisation” (Weber, 1978: 1002). Inspired by this typology, one might say that the men described above acted as “specialists” in their jobs, skilled as they were in each their trades, but as “cultivated men” when they engaged in household work. They were not, and could not possibly be, experts at the variety of tasks they performed in a family context. They did so based on a more general and transferable competence, which may be termed a competence for entering into dialogue with objects. This competence seemed to translate into a special type of confidence – a confidence in their ability to enter into dialogue with a wide variety of objects. This was evident in the current chapter when Stig said he could repair “anything” and Trond had tinkered with “anything and everything”. In Chapter 5, it was evident when Jon said “I can turn my hands to most things”. In Chapter 4, it was evident when Terje said: “If it’s possible to tinker with something, it’s possible to repair it as well. I’ve always said that.” The precondition for this kind of confidence was a broad competence at entering into dialogue with objects. What they were confident in, was that they would be able to assess what was wrong with a given object and often be able to repair it as well. In order to tend to an object in need of repair one has to enter into dialogue with that object – one has to take in or listen to the signs that it communicates, in order to respond appropriately. As pointed out by Sennett (2012), “taking in” and “listening” are central features of all dialogue.

So, based on the analysis above, and inspired by Weber and Sennett, it can be asserted that these men were not only experts in the trades they had been trained in, they were cultivated in a broader and more general sense. The question then is: How had they become cultivated in this way? The answer is that this had happened through a process of cultivation over the life course. It was thanks to a process of cultivation that they had become able to do the great variety of tasks that were asked of them in their non-employment time. It was this process of cultivation which brought about a sense of mastery at entering into dialogue with objects which some of them expressed.
Their broad competence and mastery in entering into dialogue with objects had been nurtured and developed since childhood, and was practiced and rehearsed in everyday life.

In terms from Hareven (1982), one might say that *work time* and *family time* were blended together in the household work of these men. This blending seemed to have had wider implications for socialisation of children. Within *employment* work there has been a historical development in which work has been segregated by age. With reference to late 19\(^{th}\) century United States, Hareven (2000) noted that whereas socialisation and work-socialisation used to be interwoven in the *same* process in domestic settings, this gradually changed: “Except for farm families and working-class families, children’s activities became gradually disengaged from adult activities and from interaction with mixed age groups” (Hareven 2000: 120). “This segregation by age occurred first among the middle class and was only later extended to the rest of society” (Hareven 2000: 231). In the household work of the men in this chapter, there was little evidence of adult-child segregation. On the contrary, there was much evidence of cooperation across generations. Arguably, an inclusive approach to household work, like the one formulated by Lars, would effectively *discourage* age-segregation through its aim of including “the whole family” in household work (because it was highly time-consuming). As a result of this lack of age-segregation in household work, the general process of socialisation of children and the more specific process of work-socialisation seemed to still be interwoven into the lives of the cases in this project. When the younger cohort grew up in the 1980s and 90s, household work still constituted an effective context for work-socialisation in the home.

The data also suggest that, for these men, household work contributed to *create and maintain social relationships*. Household work, especially, constituted the context for much father-son interaction. This type of interaction was not only important in the early stages of life, but tended to continue into adulthood. This cooperation across generations in practices of household work contributed to create and maintain strong father-son relationships. It is important to point out, however, that these socialisation processes were bi-products of the main purpose of these activities – namely, making or repairing things. In the household work of the men in this project, social
interaction and labour were intermingled. Household work constituted a context in which purposeful activity, care work and learning were blended together.\(^8\)

As already indicated, the gendered division of labour has not been a main topic of this investigation. However, a clearly gender typed division of labour in the household was *implicit* in many of the accounts presented above. Household work in the homes of these men seemed to be gender segregated. Household work appears to be an arena for the introduction of children to the gendered division of labour, and thereby, as a contributor to its maintenance over historical time. The fathers in the descriptions above likely had a life-long experience at the type of household work they were performing with their sons (because of a persistent continuity over the life course). They most likely entered into dialogue with objects with a sense of mastery and confidence. It is not hard to imagine that an adults’ mastery and confidence at a task can be inspiring to a child. If a father is to construct a wall, whether it is done with reluctance and uncertainty, or with mastery, skill and pride, influences what this action communicates to those who might observe or participate in it. The *way* in which an act is performed, is central to its social meaning.

Several of the men described themselves as having a strong drive to work. This was often expressed in terms of an “itching”, combined with an explicit distaste for non-productive use of time – an *intolerance* with being non-productive (“idling about” or “sitting around”). When they were encouraged to elaborate on the nature of this strong drive to work, the interviewees emphasised habits. They had “always” worked a lot, as long as they could remember. This too, pointed to the significance of continuities over the life course.

In both sociology and social psychology, it is often noted that practices of play have significant social functions. George Herbert Mead (1925), for instance, was among the first to point out how play can be an important venue for practice at role-taking – for rehearsing different roles in society.\(^9\) This is relevant in the current context because here too, play clearly had wider social implications. The men often traced the roots of their approaches

---

\(^8\) This observation is inspired by Thompson (1967: 60), who noted with reference to pre-industrial farmers and workers in Britain that “social intercourse and labour are intermingled”.

\(^9\) For example, Mead noted that “In play in this sense, the child is continually acting as a parent, a teacher, a preacher, a grocery man, a policeman, a pirate, or as an Indian” (Mead, 1925: 269).
to work to specific types of play. Toys were the first objects that they had entered into dialogue with. In other words, introduction to work not only took place through household work in cooperation across generations, but also through specific types of play. This resonates with Sennett (2008: 273), who notes (inspired by Erikson 1977) that “Craftsmanship draws on what children learn in play’s dialogue with physical materials”. The current data support Sennett’s (2008: 270) claim that play is “the origin of the dialogue the craftsman conducts with materials”. In other words, the roles that these men practiced in the context of play, were not only social roles (such as mother, father, child, etc.), but roles in dialogue with objects. This type of role-play is different than most socialisation role-play (such as that described by Mead) but here too, imitation is important. Play involving dialogue with objects can be practiced as an imitation of someone observed to be cultivated and confident at this type of activity.

The positive attitude with which these men approached their household work seems related to what Mills once called a lack of “split between work and play”. The men under study resemble Mills’ (1951) ideal type of “The Craftsman”:

“In the craftsman pattern there is no split between work and play … Play is something you do to be happily occupied, but if work occupies you happily, it is also play, although it is also serious, just as play is to the child” (Mills 1951: 222)

Or as Gerth and Mills write:

“Craftsmanship … refers to the joyful experience of mastering the resistance of the materials with which one works, or the solution of self-imposed tasks” (Gerth and Mills, 1963[1954]: 397).

Much like the ideal type of “craftsman”, these men did not “flee from work into a separate sphere of leisure” (Mills 1951: 223). On the contrary, they went home from their jobs to do work which was similar and related to what they did in their jobs. For this reason, a dichotomous analytical perspective on where they found meaning and purpose in life – either in employment or at home, either at work or during their leisure time – does not make sense. Their strong drive to work transcended the home-employment boundary, and their lives did not easily lend themselves to compartmentalisation into work on the one hand, and leisure on the other.
All this household work also had some more economic functions. The impression was that “help” or “lending a hand” took place predominantly within the context of kinship networks. Very likely, these practices helped both create and maintain these networks. When unpaid work was performed outside the family, it was negotiated individually at a fairly high level of detail, as an “exchange of favours”. In these instances, the social contract involved was not general (with the “community”), but rather, specific and between two individuals. If you do the plumbing in my house, I’ll do the bricklaying in yours, and so on. Through practices both of “lending a hand” and of “exchanging services”, the men could make use of both their competence as specialists and cultivated men. They had often pursued home ownership in ways that enabled them to capitalise on both their own competence, the competence of family members, and to exchange favours with friends and colleagues. They were thereby able to avoid paying for types of work which many others would have had to pay for. The surplus from these practices was part of the economic background that had enabled their wives to have longer-than-average spells out of employment and/or to work part time during the child-rearing phase. In other words, household work constituted a context in which skills could be converted into money outside employment.

In sum, these men’s approaches to work had their basis not only in experiences in the education system and the labour market, but also in practices of household work – There were strong continuities between their employment work and their non-employment work, both in everyday life and over the life course. There was more to these men’s approaches to work than meets the eye in a workplace setting. Their household work transcended any specific occupational category. It was similar and related to their employment work, but less specialised. In the following chapter, this commonality is explored further and related to the fact that they were employed in object based work.
CHAPTER 8

Object based work in relation to other types of work

Introduction
This chapter investigates the ways in which these men perceived and experienced their work in relation to other types of work. It is based on the observation that acts of social position taking were woven into the interviewee accounts, particularly when they talked about work and education.1 Though sometimes expressed directly, more often, the way in which they perceived and experienced their work in relation to other types of work was implicit in the way they expressed themselves. This was especially the case when they touched on themes concerning the value of different types of work, knowledge and talent in society. The data corroborate Hughes’ (1958: 48) general observation that “a man’s work is one of the things by which he is judged, and certainly one of the more significant things by which he judges himself”.

The analysis presented here took time to develop. For instance, how were images of office workers sitting on their “arse” to be interpreted? And, what were the wider implications when interviewees divided the world into “theoretically-minded” and “practically-minded” people? And, not least, how should comments like these be interpreted in accordance with the perspective and approach of the research project (outlined in Chapter 3), that is, in a way that emphasised the context relevant to the cases, rather than a theoretical apparatus of the researcher’s choosing. The current chapter presents

---
1 The term acts of social position-taking is inspired on the one hand by Sorokin, who considered social position (Sorokin, 1998 [1927]) as fundamentally determined by social distance, and on the other hand by Sennett and Cobb’s contention that “Society forces people to translate social position into social worth” (1972: 141).
the products of an analysis that began with these questions. The following questions are explored: How did these men perceive and experience the work that they did in relation to other types of work in society? And what are the wider implications of these perceptions and experiences?

In order to provide answers to these questions, it was necessary to conceptualise in some way, what was characteristic of the work that these men did (as they perceived and experienced it) in contrast to other types of work. Existing conceptualisations of types of work in society were only partly useful for this purpose. For instance, the mental/manual division, which was found to be relevant in interpretations of similar phenomena in earlier research, was not found to be nuanced enough to be of assistance in this study. The solution to this predicament came through the development of a three-fold typology of types of work. This typology was developed from the data. More specifically, its basis lies in data that provide information on how these men perceived and experienced their work in relation to other types of work. In this typology, the work that these men did is termed object based work (work directly or indirectly focused on things). In addition, the typology distinguishes between two other types of work: analysis based work (work focused on text/ideas/symbols) and relationship based work (work focused on people). This is a descriptive typology (Elman, 2005). In other words, its purpose is not to explain or classify, but to assist in description. The typology is presented and discussed at greater length towards the end of the chapter.

In order to explore the questions under discussion in this chapter, all the cases were subject to analysis. However, only six cases are presented. These were selected because together, they provide a description which corresponds to the findings from the analysis of all the cases. The first two cases (Knut and Stig) show two different examples of how opposition to office work was evident in the data. Some of the interviewees in the current project subscribed to

---

2 The terms commonly used to differentiate between types of work in social science (Production work, Service work, Knowledge work, mental vs. manual work etc.) were found to be of limited usefulness. These terms/typologies were developed for other analytical purposes. For example Poulantzas’ (1978) scheme of manual vs. non-manual and productive vs. unproductive work was developed in order to delimit who was to be considered the (true) proletariat. Other terms, such as the terms productive work and knowledge work were in each of their ways found to be evaluative. The term service work did not have the same kind of social bias problem, but is on the other hand so wide that it says next to nothing about the focus of the work performed: for instance, the term service work does not distinguish between fixing a broken toilet and comforting a child.
images of people in offices “sitting on their arses”, and “not doing anything”. This kind of comment on office work emerges in much previous research on men in male-dominated manual occupations (Willis, 1977; for instance in Sennett and Cobb, 1972; Young and Willmott, 1956). It is clear that this is a phenomenon with historical roots and a persistent influence.

The next two cases (Jon and Karsten) are used to discuss the question of how one might interpret acts of social position-taking in a contemporary Norwegian context. For instance, Jon’s interpretations suggest that the level of antagonism between workers and management – who are both engaged in object-based work – is at a low level. Similarly, Karsten’s interpretations of his experiences suggest that antagonism across occupational hierarchies can be lessened by a type of mutual respect within object-based work. These findings are interpreted with reference to classic post-war research into such matters.3

The two final cases (Geir and Arne) indicate the persistence of more difficult and problematic relationships between types of work in society. In the same period as conflicts within object-based work appear to have decreased, expansions of the welfare state and education system have entailed vast changes in the employment structure. This has resulted in a situation where an unprecedented proportion of the population do what may be called analysis based work. The cases of Geir and Arne indicate that this might have given new meaning to, and perhaps re-fuelled, the old opposition to office work. For instance, Geir and Arne formulated an oppositional conception of talent – talent for object-based work.

In the concluding discussion it is argued that managers and other people in indirect object-based work did not seem to be the ones at the receiving end of remarks about office workers. Rather, these and other acts of social position-taking, were directed more at analysis based work. In light of this, the closing discussion considers interviewee remarks about the school system. While talent for analysis based work is rewarded in schools, talent for object based work suffers from a lack of equivalent institutional backing.

3 As elsewhere in the project, concepts from these studies have been used in a sensitising way (see Chapter 3). Thereby, they can be useful despite the fact that they were conducted in different historical and institutional contexts, and with research interests and research designs different from the current project.
The opposition to office work

Opposition to office work on the part of men in manual work is classic in the research literature. For instance, the interviewee Frank Rissaro, in Sennett and Cobb’s (1972: 21) study of the *Hidden Injuries of Class*, said about office work that “These jobs aren’t real work where you make something – it’s just pushing papers”. In Britain, an entire strand of education research has been dedicated to boys and young men with similar convictions (Delamont, 2000). In the last three decades, a key reference for much of the research into such matters has been Willis (1977), who related such sentiments to particular conceptions of masculinity. But opposition between manual workers and office workers was already evident in early postwar research, for instance in the work of Lysgaard in Norway, and in the work of Lockwood in Britain. Lysgaard’s (1961) *The Worker Collective*, a study of Norwegian industrial workers, showed how workers would distance themselves from foremen and managers in different ways. Lockwood’s (1958) *The Blackcoated Worker* argued that this type of antagonism was effectively fuelled by an institutionalised separateness between manual workers and managers. The first case to be presented in this chapter, Stig, is a textbook account of this kind of opposition to office work.

Stig: skilled as a plater, born in 1978

Stig was employed as a plater with a large sub-contractor to the oil industry. As demonstrated in the previous chapter, his devotion to object based work transcended the boundaries between employment work and non-employment work, as it had for his father and grandfather before him. The point in this chapter is that Stig’s devotion to object based work was partly constructed in opposition to office work. The act of attributing value to the one type of work, involved devaluing the other.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>K</th>
<th>Would you recommend young people today to follow the same educational and vocational choices you took?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Stig</td>
<td>Yeah. But they have to find out for themselves what’s what. Whether they like physical work or whether they would rather sit on their arses all day.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Office work was clearly undesirable for Stig at the time of the interview. But it would be misleading to interpret this statement simply as an expression of personal preference. Because of the way in which it was expressed, it constitutes an act of social position-taking. And, as many others before him, Stig found the image of the arse useful for this purpose. Stig contrasted two stylised work situations. One was devalued by the use of the derogatory word “arse” and the other was praised by the use of a word which had a distinctly positive ring in this context: “physical”. A similar construction was clear in the interviews with the young apprentices in Vogt (2007). They too wanted to “produce something”, to “see results” from what they produced and they dreaded the prospect of “rotting in an office”, “rattling away at a computer”, or just “sitting on their arses”.

In his study of working class ‘lads’ in 1970s Britain, Willis’ (1977: 146) found that: “Manual labouring comes to take on, somehow, a significance and critical expression for its owner’s social position and identity”. However, as already mentioned, and as we will now see, the acts of social position-taking evident in the present data, require a more refined interpretation than that provided by the old manual vs. mental distinction.

Knut: skilled as an industrial mechanic, born in 1951

Knut’s employment trajectory was discussed in Chapter 6. He started as a skilled industrial mechanic, then became a manager, and later in life, a successful entrepreneur in the oil industry. From his current position as an office worker, Knut reflected back on how his father had viewed this type of work, and on the kind of experiences which might have influenced his father’s views.

Knut’s father worked on a small fishing boat as an unskilled machine-room assistant. In the following section, Knut summarised his father’s perspective on different types of work and, thereby, his perspective on different social positions.

This quote invokes images of a specific type of work-place structure, in which the degree of separation between workers and management was high. This is indicated by the expression “up in the drawing office”. In the type of workplace structure alluded to by this reference, office workers were physically located above the workers on the shop floor, enabling them to “look down” on
the workers, presumably in several different ways. As far as Knut’s father was concerned, they just “sat there pushing their pencils about”. The significance of social separateness was also indicated in the following section, which followed right after the last one.

The work situation which, according to Knut, was important for his father’s disregard for office work, resembles descriptions of work organisations from the early post-war research literature (for instance the aforementioned Lockwood 1958 and Lysgaard 1961). These studies were conducted during approximately the same period as when Knut’s father was “pushing” his perspectives on different types of work on to his sons.
The main point in the current context is that this old type of scepticism towards office workers, was against higher-ranking people who also did object based work, and that this seemed rooted in specific work situations of institutionalised separateness.

In sum, these two cases, together with previous research, suggest that opposition to office work is an old construction, but notably one which is still effective in acts of social position-taking. However, although it is old, its meaning is certainly not historically constant. In the following sections, it will be argued that the nature and the reach of the opposition seems to have changed over time.

**Relationship to object based work**

In the now “classic” early post-war studies of worker-management relationships, the impression is that the managers were the ones concerned with company profits and growth, while the workers “minded their jobs”. A low degree of responsibility was related to a low degree of command authority. Lysgaard’s (1961) classic study “The worker collective” was subtitled: “a study in the sociology of the subordinated”. Among the interviewees in that study, “we, the workers” was synonymous with “we, who don’t have any influence” (vi som ikke har noe å si)(Lysgaard, 1985[1961]: 63). This low degree of authority among industrial workers seems to have been a phenomenon that spanned far beyond the borders of Norway. In fact, in 1973 Giddens argued that manual workers in all capitalist societies were “subject to directive commands, without themselves being part of a command hierarchy … even those blue-collar workers with the most favourable market capacity, skilled manual workers, do not … participate in the delegation of authority” (Giddens, 1973: 183).

Although the structure of work organisations is not a topic included in this project, the data do provide some information on such matters. The experiences and interpretations of the cases suggest that both authority and responsibility for making a profit were distributed throughout the work organisations to a greater degree than that indicated in the early post-war studies. Rather than institutionalised separateness (to use Lockwood’s term), the situation indicated by the interviewees perceptions on these matters was one of interaction, co-operation and a sense of common interests between
workers and management within object based work. This is relevant for understanding in what way the opposition to office work constituted an act of social-position-taking. The current data suggest that within object based work there was a type of mutual respect which transcended occupational hierarchies. Here, hands-on practical competence with objects seemed to hold an indisputable value across occupational hierarchies.

**Jon: skilled as a plater, born in 1951**

Jon’s employment trajectory was discussed in Chapter 5. At the time of the interview, he worked as an industrial mechanic with a large sub-contractor in the oil industry. He had recently been promoted from industrial mechanic to low level working supervisor (team manager). As mentioned in Chapter 5, movement into this type of position was common, but Jon was older than average (over 50 years old) when it happened to him. This meant that he was responsible for the daily supervision of a team of two other workers. Although this was not something he had strived for, he quickly adapted to the role. For instance, it made him feel more responsible for the earnings/profits of the firm:

K Now about you being a team manager ...

Jon That’s to do with the economy of the company. Now I have to ensure we make a profit. Yeah.

K So you’ve been given more responsibility for production. I mean, that it’s as efficient as possible?

Jon Mm. Yeah.

K So, you sort of took on a new role when you started in that job?

Jon Yeah, I did. I’ve got workers under me now, and I give out instructions, or tasks ...

---

4 This point is similar to an observation made by Brown and Brannen in their research on shipbuilding workers in the late 1960s. They observed “involvement with the product” to be a unifying force amongst the workforce (in shipbuilding), and noted that this involvement was shared by workers and management (Brown and Brannen, 1970b: 206).
In an organisational structure like the one described by Lysgaard (1961), where *separateness* between workers and management was a pervasive feature, there were not many low level supervisors (bas'er). Indeed, one of the interviewees in that study, who was worried about the state of the *worker collective*, felt that “Too many supervisors are not a good thing. Once you become a supervisor, you’re not a worker anymore” (1985[1961]: 96). This was the context in which Lysgaard’s famous term “the worker collective” developed. In *that* context, someone with Jon’s trajectory and profit orientation would likely have been socially sanctioned by the worker collective as an “errand boy” (visergutt) for management (1985[1961]: 101). We cannot know from the present data whether Jon was sanctioned in this way. The point here is that moving many workers into these types of positions could have the effect of *blurring* worker-management distinctions. Jon’s situation is certainly different from what Lockwood described when he summarised the work situation of manual workers in Britain in the 1950s: “This type of work situation clearly maximises a sense of class separation and antagonism” (Lockwood, 1989[1958]: 206). Rather, the situation here seems quite the opposite. Jon’s work situation as a low level supervisor (bas) would be likely to *minimise* antagonism towards management. Because, the work of management was parcelled out to low level supervisors like himself, who seemed to accept their management functions without much protest.5

From a management perspective, one could envisage several positive effects of moving Jon one step up in the hierarchy of command authority, from the lowest to the second lowest level of the work organisation. Not only did it have the effect of making him feel more responsible for the earnings of the company. He would now not only monitor himself, but also formally participate in control of workers below him in rank. More generally, this type of small-team work organisation could also have the effect of blurring potential *conflicts of interest* between workers and management. From previous research, it could be argued that a work organisation in which many workers function as low level supervisors, can serve as an institutional arrangement for both “internalising of class conflict” (Sennett and Cobb, 1972) and “manufacturing consent” (Burawoy, 1979).

---

5 Notably, some of the cases were ambivalent about promotion to “bas”, like the young plumber Rolf, presented in Chapter 5.
Jon’s job as a team leader (arbeidsleider) was concerned with the maintenance of machinery for the offshore oil industry. He described the chain of command relevant to his work situation as follows.

Jon  First we get an order from a Project Engineer. And then you have a Planner, he prints out the order for me. ... And then I distribute the work. Order parts. And open orders and close orders and ... yeah.

K If I understand correctly, you print out an order from a computer and then you take that out to the workshop?

Jon Yeah. To different sections, and hand out the order and tell them what they should do.

This illustrates a more general impression that positions as low level working supervisors entailed only a limited degree of participation in planning (or contention) work. As such, there is a similarity between moving workers into these positions and what Braverman called “job enrichment schemes”. Braverman (1974) was highly critical of this management strategy. He argued that they “represent a style of management rather than a genuine change in the position of the worker. They are characterised by a studied pretence of worker ‘participation’, a gracious liberality in allowing the worker to adjust the machine, replace a light bulb, move from one fractional job to another, and to have the illusion of making decisions by choosing among fixed and limited alternatives designed by management which deliberately leaves insignificant matters open to choice” (Braverman, 1974: 39). This quote from Braverman can serve as a reminder that, although the cases participated in the delegation of authority, there were limits to this participation, and these limits were not always clear. These are interesting questions which it is difficult to explore further based on the current data.

In the following section, Jon was probed for more information on his superiors. He mentioned that they looked like apprentices:
Here, Jon noted two ways in which his superiors were inferior to him. They were young, and had little experience. Jon hereby hinted at a form of generational conflict that might follow from an increased emphasis on education credentials in recruitment to management positions (see Chapter 6). In the last sentence, when he says that “everyone’s got to start somewhere”, he takes a paternal role. He avoids mention of the fact that the “somewhere” where they “start”, is one step above him in the work organisation, by virtue of their tertiary education credentials. The term experience is central here. Work practice over a long period of time was required to acquire the specific kind of competence with objects that Jon was talking about. The agreed-upon value of this type of competence was what made him feel recognised by his superiors – and the reason they would come to him for advice.

---

6 A remark similar to Jon’s was made by a steel worker interviewed by Studs Terkel: “This one foreman I’ve got, he’s a kid. He’s a college graduate” (Terkel, 1972: xxxiii).

7 When Jon said that they often solicited his advice, this indicated that they valued his experience. That may well have been the case, but on a more cynical note, it could be noted that Jon’s role seemed
Jon’s reflections suggest a certain degree of co-operation, interaction and sense of common interests between people who do direct and indirect object based work. Those in indirect object based work are portrayed as having respect for the experience-based (hands-on) competence with objects possessed by those who do direct object based work.

**Karsten: skilled as an industrial mechanic, born in 1949**

Karsten was skilled as an industrial mechanic in 1970, after an apprenticeship at an engine factory in Bergen. He quickly changed over to the public sector, by becoming a fireman. After having completed several courses relevant to firefighting (all organised and financed by his employer), he got a job in the fire prevention department, where he did various types of planning work. This required a great deal of co-operation with other people who also did indirect object based work. In the following quote, he talks about how he felt “small” in a meeting where he found himself to have the lowest level of educational credentials. He was participating in a work group that was making new guidelines for fire procedures:

---

**Karsten**  
All the people I was teamed up with on this were either engineers with degrees from one or the other engineering college, or civil engineers. Or architects, project architects. Most of the meetings I attended were with people with that sort of background. And the same could be said of the courses I took as well.

**K**  
Ok.

**Karsten**  
So, when it came to introducing ourselves, and you heard what sort of backgrounds all the others had, and then my background

---

only advisory, the decision-making power resided with his superiors. In other words, his relevant experience did not put him in a position where he could call the shots, but only in one where he got to provide advice. It might be mentioned here that Korsnes (1997: 518) concluded that the space of qualifications in Norwegian industry in the period between 1970 and 1990 was characterised by a “generally positive valuation of knowledge based on practical experience” (my translation).
in comparison, well it made me feel small. I mean, of course, as far as that expertise is concerned.

K Right.

Karsten But, as far as skills at the specific tasks were concerned, I felt I had a very much better background, yeah, compared with them.

K When you say that it made you feel small, what are you thinking of in particular?

Karsten Well, I mean of course that when we’re going around the table introducing ourselves, then of course it’s “civil engineer in this and that”. Right? Most of them were graduate engineers (sivilingeniører), if they weren’t project architects. And then suddenly it was my turn, and I say that “well, I only have a background in fire safety”. I’ve not taken any advanced education. “Okay, is that right?” (laughs). In that sort of gathering, well I have to admit that I can feel pretty small. But when it came to the things that were my area of competence, well then I was ... I mean, this was after I had worked in fire prevention for a good number of years. And ... I felt my background in my area was pretty solid. ... So when we got down to working on the project there would be instances when I, on the strength of my experience, would advise the others.

A specific situation made Karsten feel inferior. When they presented themselves around the table, his qualifications did not match up to the average; he “only” had his skills. However, when they proceeded beyond introductions and commenced on the work tasks, he no longer felt inferior. His “feeling small” was not all-pervasive, but context determined. At the actual level of the work tasks, his competence with the objects in question was considered valuable – and his sense of worth was restored. In fact, on the strength of his experience, he could advise the others. Arguably, this restoration of worth occurred because within object based work, hands-on
skill at dealing with physical materiality of objects can be a source of what Weber termed *status honour* (Weber, 1978: 932). People who do indirect object based work with high-level credentials do not necessarily enjoy higher status. Among these men, competence with objects, acquired through experience, was considered valuable and honourable regardless of credentials. This was also indicated when Jon (above) emphasised how his superiors were inferior to him in terms of experience. Jon and Karsten both had experience-based competence for entering into dialogue with objects, which was valued by their higher-credentialed co-workers. This suggests that in some respects, within object based work, the hierarchy of positions runs both ways.

The competence of those at the indirect end of object based work is easily transferable between different contexts/situations, through education credentials. Experience based competence with objects, on the other hand, possessed by workers at the lower end in terms of credentials, has to be *demonstrated* in specific situations. The value of this competence is determined to a greater extent by the opportunity to demonstrate it. When the men in the meeting (described by Karsten) introduced themselves and stated their titles, Karsten felt inferior. But when they commenced doing object based work together, he felt valued. In *this* situation, where he had the whole ideology of education based meritocracy stacked against him (see Chapter 2), Karsten was able to demonstrate his competence, and this dispelled his feeling of inferiority. In terms from Sennett and Cobb (1972), one might say that Karsten’s sense of inferiority was a case of a “hidden injury of class”. Sennett and Cobb used this term to describe a kind of subtle humbling of inferiors which has its source in the belief that power and superiority are both earned. Their book was written in a historical context of general material affluence, and massive educational expansion, much like the current Norwegian context, but they took care to note that feelings of subordination and powerlessness were *not* necessarily reduced in contexts of material abundance (Sennett and Cobb 1972: 159).

There appeared to be a significant degree of interaction, cooperation and sense of common interests across occupational hierarchies within object based work. In this regard, two types of circulation are important. The first type of circulation concerns the fact that some of those in indirect object based work will have started out in direct object based work. The second
type of circulation takes place across generations. For instance, young men with fathers who have done direct object based work, might tend to pursue it themselves, or alternatively, those types of higher education leading to indirect object based work (such as an engineering college). Both these types of circulation could potentially contribute to creating a context that discourages antagonism between people in direct and indirect object based work.

**Relationship to analysis based work**

The men engaged in social position-taking in relation to other types of work in society as well. The following section will argue that it is useful to consider what is termed analysis based work in this context, which is work focused on text/ideas/symbols. The concept of analysis based work was developed from the data in order to understand the ways in which acts of social position-taking were woven into the interviewee’s accounts.

As discussed in Chapter 2, the employment structure was subject to great changes in the post-war period. In Norway, as in a number of other countries, these changes were related to the development of the welfare state and to a process of educational expansion. In terms from the typology, these changes can be said to have increased the proportion of the population that perform analysis based work. The following section will argue that these changes have influenced the meaning of the old opposition to office work. Two cases (Geir and Arne) are used to show how changes in the employment structure are important for understanding how these men perceived and experienced their work in relation to other types of work in society. Geir and Arne formulated perspectives on work, knowledge and talent in society which remained implicit in other cases.

**Geir: skilled as a plumber, born in 1950**

It was rare for the men in this project to be in work situations which required interaction and cooperation with people who did analysis based work. Geir was an exception to this rule. His employment trajectory was discussed in Chapter 2. As a result of work intensification in the building industry in the 70s, he became burnt out and found shelter in the public sector. He got a job
as a janitor in a lower-secondary school in 1981. This job as a school janitor required cooperation and interaction with teachers. This unusual aspect of his work situation produced what Everett Hughes called the “social drama of work”. Hughes used this term to describe how encounters between different groups in work situations often caused one group to yield. The social drama of work could thereby be a chronic source of ego-wound and antagonism (Hughes, 1958: 53).

In his job as a janitor, Geir felt lonely because it wasn’t possible discuss his trade (å snakke fag) with the teachers. When he was probed about this issue, it became evident that he felt that the teachers would sometimes talk to him as if he was somehow inferior to them, like a child. He was especially distressed one time when he was not listened to when the school kitchen was going to be rebuilt:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>K</th>
<th>You said that you found it difficult to talk with a teacher about your trade. Could you say a bit more about that?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Geir</td>
<td>Ok, teachers, they’re very sort of … well, they have a theoretical bent. I mean, when they talk to you, it’s as if you were a two year-old or a seven year-old at school.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>Really?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geir</td>
<td>Yeah, a lot of them are like that. (...) They talked to you as if you were a piece of dirt or, you know, shit. I mean, I’m used to discussing my trade, I do it every day, about this and that. Right? My job. And I remember once, for instance, the school kitchen was going to be rebuilt. It was a pretty big project this, and it was an old building, with lots of old pipes moulded into concrete and that sort of thing. And I had an overview of how one could do the job both as cheaply as possible, and as efficiently as possible. But there sat the teachers, and I mean they were called in to “meetings”, and proposed plans and threw out plans, and so on. They hadn’t got a clue what they were talking about. They wanted to dig up the</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
playground and lay the pipes out of the building and then back in again. But the pipes were already laid in the building! So I got pretty hot under the collar and took myself off to the chairman of the school governors, drew for him a plan and said “this is what you ought to do with the school kitchen”. And then he said “yes, why haven’t you discussed this with the teachers?” And then I answered that “Well, I’m not very good at talking to teachers. But my opinion as a tradesman is as outlined here, you ought to do this and that, and it will work out as the least costly way”. And that’s how we did it. But they (the teachers) couldn’t talk to me about things to do with my work. ... I don’t know why, it’s as if they don’t think I know what I’m doing. Anyway, that was just one instance. Teachers have a habit of ... well, they don’t talk to you as an adult. I don’t know. It’s all a bit odd.

It seems that when Geir had valuable input to a discussion among the teachers, he did not speak up, but later approached the headmaster (rektor) in confidence. Why did he not speak up at the meeting? Geir’s answer was: “well, I’m not very good at talking to teachers”. This notion resembles one noticed by Young and Willmott (1956: 341) in their study of manual workers in 1950s London. One of the workers they interviewed said “If I was an educated man I would know how to speak and everything”.

In Geir’s case, we see again the relevance of skills for understanding social position. It is useful to compare his case with Karsten’s (above). In the work situation where Karsten felt inferior, his sense of worth was restored. This was not the case here. In Geir’s work situation as a janitor, the value of his competence with objects was not recognised by his colleagues. Indeed, it was a perceived disregard of his knowledge regarding the rebuilding the school kitchen – a situation where his competence was clearly relevant – that so provoked him. When he felt that the teachers did not recognise his competence with objects, it struck his sense of worth: “It’s as if they don’t think I know what I’m doing”.

In the section above, Geir argued that teachers lacked a “practical bent”, and that they were thereby fundamentally unlike him. In the following
section he described another *incident* from his work situation as a janitor as evidence supporting this case. Here Geir ridiculed one particular teacher’s estrangement from objects. Notably this teacher was a philosopher – skilled at the perhaps most abstract, least task oriented, type of analysis based work: philosophy.

Geir  

I remember this one time, a teacher calls down to me in the janitor’s office. (Imitates voice:) “Janitor, could you come up to my office?” Ok. He was one of those ... he was a philosopher. Well, I went up to his office. “Well here’s the thing.” He was from Bergen. “You see, I was at a shopping centre yesterday, and there I bought a box of coffee.” And? “Well, I seem to have left it in the carpentry room. So I wondered if you would be so kind as to go down and fetch it for me and bring it up here.” So, my office is down there, and he’d called me up to his office ... (laughs) ... Just to send me back down to the carpentry room, to pick up his box of coffee, and then back up again. So I said to him: “When you called me in my office, why didn’t you tell me over the phone?” “Oh, well, that didn’t occur to me, I’m a philosopher you know.” He was always saying that. Anyway that’s just one example (laughs.) Not thinking things through, right? Instead of calling and saying “the box of coffee that’s downstairs near you, could you bring it up, I haven’t got time to go down myself just at the moment.” But I had to go all the way up just so he could tell me ... (laughs). Well, I suppose it depends on whether you’re practically minded or not, that sort of thing.

The degree of mutual respect and understanding between co-workers appears to have been a great deal lower in this work situation than in those of Jon and Karsten above.

The interaction with teachers that came with Geir’s job as a janitor provided him with experience-based knowledge of teachers. This is a significant point because Geir was not one to talk about things of which he had little knowledge. This is clear from his answer to the following probe about
whether he felt his observations of teachers were valid more generally for “people with higher education”.

K Right, but do you mean that not being practically minded is something that’s especially true of teachers, or is it true of people with a higher education ...?

Geir Well, it’s mostly with teachers that I can see the difference (between them and me), cause they’re the only ones I’ve worked with. And it really is an extreme difference. It is. But I could also mention a teacher who taught maths and science and that sort of thing. He was easier to talk to. Him I could talk with. More than with one of those history types or something like that ... (laughs). They were on their own planet. They’d leave me gasping for air sometimes.

K Right (laughs).

Geir It used to really tickle me ... They didn’t have a practical bone in their bodies! (laughs)

When he was invited here to expand the reach of his argument, he was careful not to confirm the question. On the contrary, he explained that he could only speak about teachers, because – “they’re the only ones I’ve worked with”. Geir clearly preferred to ground his claims in first-hand experience. It is also interesting to note that the only teacher he “could talk with” (kunne snakke med) was a natural science teacher. This might be related to the fact that among the teachers, the natural science teacher was the one with whom he said he had the most in common.

Geir ended up quitting his job as a janitor after six years because he missed “talking about my trade” (eg savnet å snakke fag). He got another job in the public sector, as a plumber in a municipal maintenance department. When asked about this position he made some interesting reflections on the fundamental differences between practical work and office work.
K  But about this, that you’re interested in doing practical work ...

Geir  That’s because I’m practically minded. You’ll never find me in a corner reading a book. Just haven’t got the patience for it.

K  So, you never read books?

Geir  I read the paper. That’s enough. It’s not for me, to sit down with a book and enjoy a good read. Like many others do. No, I can’t be bothered with it. But I can sit at a workshop bench to repair something, or just sit and think about something I’m planning on making or something like that. That’s more interesting. So I mean, if you’re more practically minded, then you … well, you want to be making things. I don’t quite know how to explain it, but … Well, for me to be cooped up in an office, for example, if I had to sit all day rattling away at a computer keyboard … on some project or other, I’d have gone mad the first week. I couldn’t have coped. I had an office job once. Down at the municipal maintenance department, for a year. One of our men had sick leave so I had to step in and cover various things that were his responsibility. I felt, I felt I’d been put in prison, pure and simple …

K  (laughs)

Geir  … I had to get out. I had to be able to breathe. I have to be able to work with my hands, doing something where I can go and fix something and say to myself, well that’s up and running again, and then leave and shut the door behind me. I don’t know how else to explain it.

Here we see again an expression of a personal dislike for office work, this time expressed through the image of people “rattling away at a computer keyboard”. And again it seems reasonable to interpret this as an act of social position-taking. Geir was “practically minded”, the teachers were not. In the following section from later in the interview he expanded on this notion of a
difference between the theoretically minded and the practically minded. He constructed what can be termed a two-fold conception of talent. When asked “What kind of person is fit to become plumber?” Geir commenced on the ambitious task of outlining a wider conception of talent.

Geir Well, that’s a pretty big question as well. You’ve got to be interested in fixing things. You’ve got to have itchy fingers, and it gives you a kick making something with your own hands. You have to like hammering and screwing and, well that sort of thing. If you’re all thumbs, it’s not on. We’ve had to tell apprentices from time to time that … well, it’s just not going to work out.

K Really?

Geir Yeah, it happens. Both in the private sector and here with municipal jobs you’ll get apprentices who just can’t cut the mustard. They’re not able to visualise what the job entails. … You have to be able to visualise what’s demanded. You have to be able to see it in your head that “if I’m going to avoid getting in a tangle with this and colliding with that, then I have to go about it in this way.” You have to sort of have an eye for the things you’re doing. At the same time you have to like making things with your hands. If you don’t have those qualities, you should keep away from plumbing, at the very least. And carpentry. … Some people are just more theoretically minded. They might like to rattle away at a keyboard, with numbers and things, and get things done that way. But others have a more practical disposition, and like to use their hands to get results. I think that pretty much explains it. And of course, you have to enjoy doing it. (…) If you like taking things apart and putting them back together. And if you’ve ruined a few clocks in your time, and things like that, from when you were small and up through the years, the desire to work with your hands will just keep growing. If you’re going to work in a skilled trade you’ve got to be able to visualise the job in hand before you get down to it. If you haven’t got that talent, then you can forget it.
Here Geir suggests that competence at entering into dialogue with objects is dependent on a type of talent that is not equally distributed in the general population. In other words, what may be termed talent for object based work has an exclusiveness about it. He thereby argues contrary to anyone who might think that such work can be performed by anyone not suited for other types of work. Geir’s position in this matter is highly reminiscent of Willis conclusion about the young lads he studied: “The human world is divided up into those who are ‘good with their hands’ and those who are ‘good with their heads’” (Willis 1977: 146).

Geir also emphasised how you had to “like” making things. In the following section (which followed the one above) he proceeded to further de-politicise and individualise the opposition he had so carefully outlined. He defused the oppositional potential in his own previous account by saying that both types of work are “just as useful” and that the selection to each type was a matter of preference of each individual. 8 There was a marked change, however, some way into the following section, when he started talking about the role of schools in society.

| K       | Yeah, I see. But it’s interesting what you say about the differences between office-work and manual work ... |
| Geir    | Yeah. Yeah. |
| K       | And ... |
| Geir    | They’re both as useful in their own way. I mean, don’t get me wrong ... |
| K       | Yeah. |
| Geir    | ... but some people are content to sit and make something of the numbers and words they move around. And let me tell you, you can |

---

8 This de-politisation by a retreat into personalism might be related to social distance between the interviewer and interviewee (see Chapter 2). The message might have been adjusted after an assessment of the audience.
see it at school as well. There are many bright kids today who drop out because they don’t get to exploit the talents they have. And are forced to read history books when they would rather be sitting with a saw and a plank. To put it plainly. They’ve almost been ruined before they get out in the workplace and get to develop their skills a little. They’re forced to sit … I’m almost inclined to call it abuse. (…) I mean, we’re all put together differently. And some are bookworms and devour everything they read and are happy enough. And some have practical talents at their fingertips and … well, they’d prefer to give that book a miss and all the other crap and get down to doing something practical with their hands instead. That’s just how it is. And thank God for that. And those kids ought to be identified at an earlier stage. At school.

Geir considered the school system a context in which the two types of talent he had outlined were in conflict. Using terminology from the current chapter, he argued that in schools, talents for object based work was being overrun and subordinated to talent for analysis based work. This infuriated him. He used the terms “abuse” and “ruined” to underline the seriousness of the situation. Over recent decades, the school system has increasingly become the main instrument of selection to different occupational positions, and the duration of compulsory schooling (in both hours, days, weeks and years) has increased. An implication of this development is that the institutional neglect of talent for object based work in the school context, has become an ever more pressing social issue.

However, what were the wider implications of Geir’s protest against the subordination of talent for object based work in schools? How did this translate into other types of action than addressing the issue in the interview situation? This was indicated in the following section, later in the interview, when Geir talked about his son’s talents. As with several of the other men in the older cohort, Geir had come to realize that his son did not have the same type of embodied talent for object based work as he. When asked to recall any advice he might have given to his son in matters of educational choice, he recalled:
These comments are consistent with the exclusivity that Geir associated with his talent for object based work. However, shortly afterwards, a significant break occurred. Geir talked about his son not knowing what to do when he was in his mid-twenties – and how his son had tried a number of jobs with which he had been discontent (in the armed forces, and as an unskilled worker at an engine factory). The following section shows the advice that Geir gave to his son:

Based on his own ambivalent experiences with teachers, it is interesting that Geir advised his son to become a teacher. Despite his criticism of the school system, he was clearly proud that his son had been good at school. In advising his son – when push came to shove – he could not but support and recognise the legitimacy of school results, and gave him advice which can be paraphrased along the lines: go for it, since you can. This is perhaps an expression of what has been called “a generality of commitment to education” (Irwin and Elley, 2011: 492) which will be discussed further in the closing discussion of this chapter.
Arne: skilled as a bricklayer, born in 1948

Where Geir (above) retreated into personalism when his remarks were potent with wider political implications, Arne was more unyielding. Arne was a successful entrepreneur. He had managed his own bricklaying business for over three decades and had approximately ten employees at the time of the interview. He expressed an even clearer defence of a talent for object based work.

The local mason with whom Arne trained in the late 1960s spotted Arne’s talent for object based work soon after he started as an apprentice at age 17.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arne</th>
<th>I really loved the trade. And I took to it quickly. He never said as much to me, but he’d told my mum. That he’d never seen anyone who took to it so easily, as if it was in my bones.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>Oh?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arne</td>
<td>Yeah, that’s what he said. He’d said that to my mum, but he never said it to me. But I had a talent for it.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

When Arne’s talent was discovered, it was discovered in his hands. In other words, the type of talent in question was embodied. In the following section, Arne contrasted the late discovery of his talent to the early discovery of his son’s talent.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arne</th>
<th>I didn’t have the faintest notion, when I was a teenager, that I would turn out to be a bricklayer and a master bricklayer. It’s crazy. Happened purely by chance. But if I think of my son, well that wasn’t by chance. That was planned. Cause I saw the talent he had for it almost from the day he was born.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>Really?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arne</td>
<td>Yeah, or from when he was three, at least.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Arne spotted his son’s talent for object based work through the way he handled objects. Similar to Geir, Arne argued for the exclusivity of this talent. This was most evident when he talked about the differences between his three sons. Not all his sons were blessed with “the gift”.

When giving advice to his sons, Arne took their different talents into account:
Arne Yeah, I’ve tried. Not so much with my eldest. For he didn’t show any interest in it, but my second son, he had a talent for it, so he’s become part of the business, and I have tried to direct him towards being a bricklayer. I don’t know whether he felt he was under any pressure to follow in my footsteps, but it seemed just to naturally work out that way. That he became a builder. And a master builder. Yeah.

Just like Geir, Arne saw the talent for object based work as something which transcended the level of specific occupations:

K About the gift. Do you think that’s something peculiar to bricklayers?

Arne No, it’s a gift you have to have in any skilled trade. If I’d become a carpenter, I might have turned out exactly the same, I mean, I might have been just as good at that.

Arne also elaborated on what kind of advantages this type of talent could provide. In doing so he emphasised the same type of creative envisioning as Geir.

Arne It came naturally to me, the ability to read a house building plan. If you’ve got that gift, it comes naturally to you. You understand straight away how things are meant to be, how the house is to be built. But if you haven’t got that ability, you’re not going to have a clue how to build a house. Or a fireplace. Or even how to begin on a wall. It’s that sort of thing – right? – the way you handle your tools. You see it pretty quickly.

K You can see it?

Arne Yeah, it’s much the same as with a football player.
This shows how “understanding” is a term that has many meanings. The type of understanding Arne was talking about was not the interpretation of text/ideas/symbols. Rather, it was the material implications of building plans that he could understand in such an effortless way. Understanding a house building plan felt “natural” to him. This paragraph is also interesting because of the way Arne again argued for the exclusiveness of the talent for object based work; this time, through an analogy to a highly competitive sport.

The conception of talent that Geir and Arne outlined with a high degree of consistency was oppositional in nature. For Geir, this was indicated in his remarks about the abuse (overgrep) taking place in schools. Arne felt that today, there is too much focus on getting more and more people to do office work, and that the value of physical work was not sufficiently recognised.

... it seems that the only thing that matters is getting people into a school, into an office, or an education. Don’t get me wrong, knowledge is incredibly important. It’s the way we develop. But we mustn’t take it so far that we have trouble getting people to do manual work. Cause working as a builder, or a carpenter, or a cleaner, that’s all manual work. Take for instance a hospital, a nurse who goes there will have three or four years nursing school behind her. But before long you won’t find her on the wards any more, she’ll be stuck in some hospital office filling out forms and documents. Everyone’s got a ton of paperwork. It almost seems that the main point of a
The fervour with which Arne delivered this message can hardly be exaggerated. These matters were clearly of great importance to him and give expression to an unmistakable opposition to office work. Again it is evident that the issue is not a question of worker antagonism against management. Indeed, Arne was himself a highly successful manager and company owner at the time of the interview. A clue to what the opposition to office work signifies in this context is provided by the frequent mention of the word “forms”. In Arne’s account, office-workers not only “push papers”, they make and fill in forms. In other words, they do a task oriented variety of analysis based work. Arne was criticising the formalisation of society. He described a society suffering from an invasion of forms. In the following section (which followed the previous one) he underlined his previous points about papers and forms and, in addition, he explicitly related this to a process of bureaucratisation.
Arne     ... our society has become so bureaucratic that the only thing that matters is getting people into an office. Everybody seems intent on, how should I put it, filling out forms, printing out documents. Instead of getting more people to use their bodies. It’s incredibly important for your physical wellbeing. And it has so many social spinoffs, because we are building something, we are creating something! Physical work, that’s creative work! In contrast, if you’ve spent your days in an office filling out forms, what can you say when you look back and ask yourself what you have made?

Again we see the emphasis on a type of creativity which is performed only in object based work. The proof of this creativity is found in concrete results, which is also where Arne places the source of the great social contribution of object based work. Arne’s view is remarkably similar to a sub-group in Young and Willmott’s (1956) study on social grading by manual workers. He resembles the sub-group of manual workers called “the upside-downers”. These put manual workers (themselves) at the top of prestige rankings and contended about office-workers that “They’re not doing anything” (1956: 342). Like Arne, they emphasised the “social contribution” of manual work.11

In sum, it should be safe to assert that the way Arne talked about different types of work amounted to an act of social position-taking. Specifically, he positioned himself in allegiance with those who did “manual” or “physical”

---

9 If it seems strange to call what Arne is describing “creativity”, most likely due to the historical bifurcation of work and art (perceiving work and art in dichotomous terms). This has been criticised by a number of authors, but perhaps first and foremost by Dewey, who wrote that “The intelligent mechanic engaged in his job, interested in doing well and finding satisfaction in his handiwork, caring for his materials and tools with genuine affection, is artistically engaged. The difference between such a worker and the inept and careless bungler is as great in the shop as in the studio” (Dewey, 2005[1934]: 6).

10 Ehrenreich’s father made a similar remark with reference to the U.S. in the 1940s. According to him, “everyone could see that doctors, lawyers and white-collar managers ‘didn’t do a goddamn thing” (Ehrenreich, 1989: 137).

11 It is interesting to note here, that Arne’s perspective on different types of work in society is quite similar to that of Saint-Simon, who famously coined the term “industrial society”. In his theory of industrial society, written in 1817, Saint-Simon emphasized the natural harmony of interests that linked the members of all producing classes against the idlers and parasites who lived off their productive enterprise (Kumar, 1978: 39) Saint-Simon was firmly convinced that “The producers of useful things (are) the only useful people in society” (Saint-Simon quoted in Durkheim, 2009: 86).
work, and was strongly opposed to what he saw as tendencies in society towards a situation where “the only thing that matters is getting people into an office”. He felt that a condition he saw as destructive for human beings, “not doing anything” (å ikkje gjøre nokke), was becoming more common, as office work became more common.

A significant point here is that Arne, who made the most elaborated case for the value of manual work among all the interviewees, did not actually do much manual work himself anymore. He managed the manual work of his employees. The fact that an interviewee not himself engaged in manual work was the one who most fervently argued for its worth, testifies again to the presence of a sense of common interests within object based work. Arne’s insistent argument for the value of manual work can be read as a pledge of allegiance to object based work – he disregards the internal differentiation between direct and indirect object based work. Like Geir, he is critical of a societal situation in which object based work and analysis based work were not in the balance that they should be. In their opinion, analysis based work was attributed too much value.

A typology of types of work

Based on how the interviewees perceived and experienced their work in relation to other types of work in society, a three-fold typology was developed from the data. It takes its point of departure from the focus of the different types of work to which the men referred. This typology has partly been introduced already, but will now be subject to a slightly more elaborate presentation.

In accordance with the more general approach to typologisation in this project (see Chapter 3), the point of this typology has been to assist in describing how these men have perceived and experienced their work in relation to other types of work. It does not represent a set of categories into which one can neatly classify different people or groups of people (occupations). Because the typology is descriptive in nature, a given occupation or work task can potentially be described a combination of two or more types of work.\(^\text{12}\)

\(^{12}\) For instance, a job as a bus driver (like Jon had been for a while) could be described as a combination of object based work (the bus as an object) and relation based work (the relations with the passengers). And a job as a teacher might be described as a combination of analysis based work and relation work.
Object based work is conceived here as work focused on things, or put differently, work focused on (and thereby dependent on) manipulation of things. The four previous chapters (as well as the current chapter) contain many descriptions of this type of work, both in its direct and indirect forms, from both within and outside paid employment.

Analysis based work is conceived here as work which is focused on text/ideas/symbols, or put differently, work focused on (and thereby dependent on) engagement with text/ideas/symbols. Based on the current data, it has not been possible to establish the nature of patterns of circulation and interaction between people in object based work and people in analysis based work. An investigation into such patterns would be interesting, but would require a research design more appropriate for mapping social networks.

Relation based work is conceived here as work which is focused on people, or put differently, work focused on (and thereby dependent on) involvement in people's lives. In the current project, the interviews were concentrated on the interviewee's experiences and thoughts concerning work and education over the life course. With this focus, relation based work was only rarely mentioned. Consequently, not much data was generated which could provide information on how these men perceived and experienced their work in relation to this type of work. However, one might infer from this silence that they did not consider relation based work relevant to the focus of the interview – that relation based work existed for them as an unquestioned point of reference against which they felt little need to position themselves (in the interview situation). The value of adding relation based work to the

Table 4 Types of work (and focus of work tasks).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Object based work</th>
<th>Analysis based work</th>
<th>Relation based work</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Things</td>
<td>Texts/ideas/symbols</td>
<td>People</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Object based work is conceived here as work focused on things, or put differently, work focused on (and thereby dependent on) manipulation of things. The four previous chapters (as well as the current chapter) contain many descriptions of this type of work, both in its direct and indirect forms, from both within and outside paid employment.

Analysis based work is conceived here as work which is focused on text/ideas/symbols, or put differently, work focused on (and thereby dependent on) engagement with text/ideas/symbols. Based on the current data, it has not been possible to establish the nature of patterns of circulation and interaction between people in object based work and people in analysis based work. An investigation into such patterns would be interesting, but would require a research design more appropriate for mapping social networks.

Relation based work is conceived here as work which is focused on people, or put differently, work focused on (and thereby dependent on) involvement in people's lives. In the current project, the interviews were concentrated on the interviewee's experiences and thoughts concerning work and education over the life course. With this focus, relation based work was only rarely mentioned. Consequently, not much data was generated which could provide information on how these men perceived and experienced their work in relation to this type of work. However, one might infer from this silence that they did not consider relation based work relevant to the focus of the interview – that relation based work existed for them as an unquestioned point of reference against which they felt little need to position themselves (in the interview situation). The value of adding relation based work to the

---

13 Smeby and Mausethagen (2011) recently summarised some central features of the female-dominated welfare state occupations in Norway on assignment from Statistics Norway. “The relational aspect, that is, relations between people, are central to the practice of these occupations” (Smeby and Mausethagen, 2011: 149). It might also be mentioned that occupations at the professional end of welfare state occupations have previously been termed relation professions (Moos et al., 2004) and care professions (Barnett et al., 1987).
typology lies primarily in the way it contributes to the description of the two other types of work. Most importantly, it contributes to define what is not typically the focus in object based work: people.

**Concluding discussion**

When images of people in offices sitting on their “arses”, “not doing anything” have emerged in previous research, they have mostly been interpreted as tensions between workers and managers. When interpreted in a wider context, they have been seen as a symptom of tension between people in manual and mental labour. The first case presented in this chapter, Stig, provided a concise example of how opposition to office-work was expressed in the current data. The second case, Knut, was useful because of the way in which Knut contextualised his father’s opposition to office-work with reference to his father’s work experiences in the early post war decades. His father had experienced similar institutional settings as those described in the now classic early post war research on such matters. When Knut’s account of his father’s perspective was considered in connection with this research, the impression was that the opposition to office work had important roots in institutional settings characterised by what has been called an *institutionalised separateness* (Lockwood 1958) between workers and managers.

In the second section of the chapter the exploration of how to interpret the opposition to office-work (and other acts of social position taking) in a contemporary Norwegian context, continued. Whereas early post-war research had found that skilled workers *hardly* participated in the delegation of authority, the case of Jon was presented in order to discuss the main impression from the *current* data on this point. In the work organisations which were reflected in the current data, participation in the delegation of authority seemed to be widespread. As in the case of Jon, it often took place through positions as low level working supervisors (“bas”, or “team leader”). Though this participation was limited to overseeing the execution of plans someone higher up in the occupational hierarchies had made, it was nonetheless relevant in the current context. Because, rather than *institutionalised separateness*, the data indicated *interaction, co-operation and even, a sense of common interests*, between workers and management within object based work. However, this is *not* to say that occupational hierarchies were not important within object based work.
In fact, the next case, the case of Karsten, suggested how differences in education credentials within object based work could bring about feelings of inferiority. In a meeting with highly credentialed co-workers, Karsten felt “small” due to his lack of credentials. However, his sense of worth was restored as soon as he was given opportunity to demonstrate his experience-based competence with objects relevant to the work tasks at hand. In sum, there seems to exist a kind of mutual respect within object based work, which transcends occupational hierarchies.  

The third section of the chapter moved on to consider some more difficult and problematic aspects of how these men perceived and experienced their work in relation to other types of work. The case of Geir was useful in this context because of his experiences in an atypical work situation. His job as school-janitor in the 1980s required much interaction and cooperation with people who did analysis based work – teachers. He described two concrete incidents, one in which he felt dis-respected (by a philosophy-teacher) and another where he felt he was not good at “talking to teachers” (upon rebuilding the school kitchen). Notably, these two feelings may have been related. His feeling of not being able to talk may have been related to his feeling of not being respected.

From Geir’s perspective, teachers were “theoretically minded” while he and others like him were “practically minded”. This can be interpreted as an act of social position-taking, because Geir used this old two-fold classification to position himself in a wider societal context. Similar ways of dividing the world into two groups are evident in previous research (for instance in Willis 1977 and Lysgaard 1961). However, when Geir did it, he was not referring to tensions between people in manual work and people in mental work (as Willis’ interviewees), or to tensions between workers and managers (as Lysgaard’s interviewees). He was referring to the difference between object based work and analysis based work.

Geir also constructed a two-fold conception of talent. This can be paraphrased to the effect that some people have a talent for analysis based work, while others have a talent for object based work. Central to the talent for object

---

14 It should be noted here that there was no sign of “antagonism between trades” within object based work, such as that observed by Brown and Brannen among shipbuilding workers in Wallsend, Britain in the late 1960s (Brown and Brannen, 1970b: 200).
based work is a particular type of creative envisioning, which is necessary for entering into dialogue with objects. The notion that there is a distinct type of talent for object based work was corroborated and elaborated by Arne. Arne had spotted his one son's talent for object based work at a very young age, from observations of “how he would handle things”, while one of his other sons was reported to not have this type of talent “at all”.

Geir’s remarks about school are interesting to discuss in further depth, because they have significant wider implications. His argument was that the school system is biased as to which types of talent it values and rewards. It provides more institutional backing for talent for analysis based work. In Geir’s opinion, talent for object based work is given a subordinate position within the school system. His claim is supported by Collins, who argues that non-credentialist forms of learning are generally less recognised as valuable than their credentialist counterparts (Collins, 2002: 26).

In light of Geir’s outrage at how children in possession of a talent for object based work are “abused” in schools, it is interesting that he advised his son to become a teacher. As already noted, this advice seems related to what Irwin and Elley (2011: 492) have called a “generality of commitment to education”. This generality of commitment to education is understandable. It is difficult not to recognise the fact that the school/education system is the main context for sorting people into different positions in society (see Chapter 4). In the case of Karsten, for instance, the competence of his co-workers, which was backed by tertiary level education-credentials, seemed more easily transferable between different institutional contexts, while his less formalised competence with objects was dependent on demonstration in order to be valued. Parents who say to their children “never mind putting in any effort at school” will not be doing them any favours. There was no evidence of such advice in either cohort.

The notion of a talent for object based work, and certainly the idea that this talent is exclusive, might seem strange and somehow foreign in contemporary public discourse. Influential epochal terms, such as “post-industrial society”, “knowledge society”, are frequently used without much contemplation, discussion or critical comment. These terms carry ideas about work, knowledge and talent quite opposite to Geir and Arne’s, and their implications do not, in most instances, seem to be considered problematic. This might be related to Marx and Engels’ famous dictum that “The ideas of the ruling class are in every epoch the ruling ideas” (1970[1846]: 64). The taken-for-granted way in which
the terms “post-industrial society” and “knowledge society” are used, suggests that they represent “ruling ideas” about work, knowledge and talent in contemporary society. In the context of these epochal terms, “knowledge” does not refer to the type of knowledge that Geir and Arne were talking about. On the contrary, these epochal terms effectively devalue such knowledge by conceptualising knowledge as theoretical knowledge, locating object based work in its direct form as the work of the past, and analysis based work as the work of the future.
CHAPTER 9

Conclusion

This project has demonstrated the transferability, or usefulness, of much previous research. The products from this research project can potentially be subjected to a similar usage. The project stands as an example of a specific perspective and approach. Its research design might in itself be transferable to future research projects in other contexts. However, the greatest value of the current project is likely to be related to its empirical descriptions and discussions. These can have relevance and value to several different debates in the research literature and in society more widely. In part, the question of transferability has already been discussed in the concluding discussions of each empirical chapter. This concluding chapter will not fully summarise the specific conclusions from these previous chapters. Rather it will discuss a selection of recurrent themes from these chapters. When central points from the previous chapters are considered together, the more over-arching contributions of this research project become evident.

This study set out to empirically explore the two main research questions presented in Chapter 1: In what ways have the approaches to work and education of men skilled in male-dominated manual occupations in Norway 1) changed over historical time and 2) developed over the life course. These questions have been explored by making use of a specific research design (explained in Chapter 3). In accordance with this design, empirical specifications of the main research questions are addressed in each of the empirical chapters. The two main research questions have been explored in a parallel and contextualised throughout the chapters, and will also be approached in this way in this concluding discussion. It is precisely the dual and intertwined attention to these two main research questions that has enabled the current project to investigate a whole range of relations between history and biography (Mills, 1959). The different chapters have emphasised historical change as it has manifested itself in the lives and thoughts of these men.
The background for approaches to work and education in contextualised practice and action

One of the main points from Chapter 5 was that these men’s approaches to work and education were constituted in an interplay between specific types of experiences, actions and structural conditions – in continual dialogue with their environments. Through their work experiences the men came to know what kind of work tasks they were motivated for. Because this type of dialogue was continual, their approaches to work and education were liable to change over the life course. These points were noted specifically in Chapter 5, but could just as well have been noted in the other empirical chapters. A recurrent theme in all of the chapters is how the answers to the questions asked, to a great extent, are to be found in an analysis of practice and action in context. The following section will provide some examples of this central point.

Chapter 4 found that the context of school-to-work transitions for men entering into male-dominated manual occupations in Norway, changed dramatically between the late 1960s and the 2000s. The comparative cohort design brought attention to how changes at the institutional level were central for understanding how the cases had acted during their transitions. For instance, the younger cohort couched their stories in individualist terms, which was related to the fact that at the time they made their school-to-work transitions, this process had been institutionalised as a matter of individual choice. While the older cohort conceived of the school-to-work transition as a family concern, the younger cohort insisted that “It was entirely my own choice”. However, a sociological analysis which simply concluding that the younger cohort made choices in accordance with their individual preferences would only tell half the story. Such an analysis would overlook central features of the relevant historical and institutional context. Upon closer inspection, a specific type of contextualised practice is central to understanding the transitions of the younger cohort. They relied primarily on one specific type of knowledge in making their secure choices: experience based knowledge. This type of knowledge was especially valuable to them because it provided knowledge not only of opportunities, but also of themselves. More than other forms of knowledge, it helped them identify
what type of work they were talented at. In addition, observation based knowledge was also valuable to them in this context. This kind of knowledge was linked to concrete work practices, and notably, to the practices of others. For the older cohort, older men involved themselves directly in the school-to-work transitions, often by arranging apprenticeships etc. For the younger cohort, older men were important as facilitators of experience based knowledge, and as examples in context (sources of observation based knowledge). In this way, the comparative cohort design effectively brought to the fore how the school-to-work transitions of the cases were related to practices and actions in specific institutional contexts, and were thereby historically contextualised.

The findings from Chapter 7 suggest that this crucial experience-based knowledge is related to wider processes of cultivation. Over the life course, the cases had become cultivated at entering into dialogue with objects. This process of cultivation was closely related to specific household work practices. The cases were introduced to specific types of household work through cooperation across generations, and still engaged in it in their everyday lives. Thereby, while Chapter 4 notes the persistent (though increasingly subtle) influence of the family in school-to-work transitions over the relevant period, Chapter 7 indicates how and why this is so. Together, these chapters suggest that these men’s approaches to work and education had their earliest background in practices of household work, and often in the specific practice of play (taking toys apart etc). Just as Mead (1925) described, play has served as a context for imitation of, and rehearsal for, adult social roles.

In previous research, men in male-dominated manual occupations have been assumed to have “low educational aspirations”. This book questions this assumption. On a general basis one could ask how useful it is to compare, rank or measure the educational aspirations of different groups without considering what kind of work they are motivated to do. The current project analyses approaches to work and education in a way that is sensitive towards developments over the life course, and does not indicate that these men were characterised by “low” educational aspirations. Those who did pursue further education had in common a specific types of work experience – the experience of a motivation to take charge. It was on the basis of this type of experience that the pursuit of further education became relevant for some of the cases.
In addition, further education could become relevant based on a future-oriented fear of becoming burnt out.

Because of this central role of contextualised experience, timing over the life course was central. If one had to place these cases in terms of a ranking of aspirations, it would be most correct to say the following: for some of the cases, their educational aspirations increased over the life course, as they experienced, through practice in specific work situations, a motivation for the kind of job that further education could get them into. It was not the education in itself that they became motivated for, but the specific jobs that further education could enable them to get. Those who did not experience a motivation to take charge (and thereby did not find “climbing up” and further education to be relevant or interesting) did not have low educational aspirations. It would, in fact, be more correct to say that they had no educational aspirations. Further education was not necessary for them to get the jobs they were motivated to do.

Types of work, not specific occupations

Based on previous research, variation between cases in different occupations were expected to be important in the current project. The potential significance of occupational differences was part of the reason why men skilled in seven different occupations were selected for analysis in this project. An implicit expectation of this sampling was that whether the men were skilled as platers or builders (for example) could turn out to be significant for understanding their approaches to work and education. However, differences between specific occupations turned out to be less important for understanding these men’s approaches to work and education. In central respects, their approaches to work and education transcended the boundaries of the specific occupations. The typology of types of work, which was developed from the data and presented in Chapter 8, served to conceptualise the transcending qualities of these men’s approaches to work and education. The following will discuss some ways in which this was evident in the other empirical chapters as well.

In Chapter 4 both cohorts were found to be characterised by an openness within limits in their transitions from school to work. For example Arvid, from
the older cohort, had planned to become a truck driver but had no objection to becoming a bricklayer’s apprentice on his father’s command. Geir just wanted a job where he could use his hands. Thomas, from the younger cohort, was open for any job that would involve making use of an overall. Previous research has consistently found that young men entering into these occupations want “something practical” (see Olsen, 2008). The typology of types of work presented in Chapter 8 can contribute to a refined understanding of this phenomenon. The men’s openness to different kinds of jobs was limited (noted in Chapter 4) to an openness to object based work. In addition, the men were united by not being open to doing analysis based work or relation based work. At least, these other types of work were not considered relevant for them in their school-to-work transitions.

The transcendent nature of these men’s approaches to work was also evident in Chapter 7. When they entered into dialogue with objects in household work, these activities were similar and related to the object based work they did in their jobs. Similar features were also evident in Chapter 5 and 6. In light of Chapter 8, the great majority of job shifts described and discussed in these chapters appear to have been shifts within object based work. Likewise, the upward mobility that was described and discussed in these chapters took place within object based work – often from direct to indirect object based work over the life course. This was evident, for example, in the case of Johan, who had an engineering degree. Although Johan no longer had much (if any) physical contact with the objects upon which his work was focused, the making and manipulation of objects was still what gave his work meaning. In terms of their approaches to work and education, what distinguished the cases from one another was not hinged at the level of specific occupations. Occupational differences within male-dominated manual occupations were secondary to the fact that they all did the same type of work: object based work.

Exclusionary consequences of formalisation and increased focus on formal education

When considered together, several of the empirical chapters indicate historical changes with exclusionary consequences. The data suggest that a process of
formalisation has taken hold over the historical period in question (between the late 1960s and the early 2000s). When chapter 4 and 6 are considered together, they suggest that meritocracy has become more education based, with potentially exclusionary implications of a kind that is seldom noted in the research literature.

Chapter 4 concluded that the more non-formalised and non-standardised transition context of the older cohort had several enabling features. Perhaps the most important was that this transition context allowed for the cases to prove their talents through work practice at an early age. For example, Arne tried out several types of unskilled labour widely available to young boys/men at the time (sweeping chippings, the fisheries, a freight-ship) until his talent for object based work was finally “discovered” by a local mason. In contrast, the younger cohort had to endure a longer time period in school before they, based on school performance and attendance, were finally given opportunity to demonstrate their talents for other types of work than analysis based work. During this prolonged period of schooling, some developed a sentencing approach to school. This phenomenon was more pronounced in the younger cohort, and is likely to be related to the fact that the length of the sentence increased in the period between the cohorts.

The changing role of the education system was also a topic in Chapter 6, which analysed the circumstances and conditions for “climbing up” (upward mobility in existing work organisations). Here too, the cohort comparison indicated some significant social changes. Credential flexibility decreased over the period in question (late 1960s to early 2000s), while credential barriers increased. The ways in which workers could prove their worth for upward mobility appears to have narrowed in this period. In other words, what Sennett (2006) called “the value of accumulated experience” decreased, and what Bell (1973) called “educated talent” was given greater “priority”, with respect to upward mobility. For those who experienced a motivation to take charge, and found “climbing up” to be the action most relevant to this experience, social changes to this effect could be problematic (constraining). Old issues concerning the life course timing of further education also became more of a problem over the period in question, partly due to an increased focus on tertiary level education. These contextual changes are not only problematic for the individuals involved directly. They are also a problem
for society. A wider implication of social changes to this effect is that a highly motivated and much demanded talent reserve is increasingly left unspent.¹

The theme of formalisation is also relevant to a wider interpretation of Chapter 7. Competence at entering into dialogue with objects is valuable in a number of different non-employment contexts as well. Its key strength is, arguably, its breadth. Stig and Terje, for instance, felt certain that they could repair “anything”. However, while this lack of specialisation can be a great advantage in many contexts, it also makes this competence for entering into dialogue with objects difficult to certify. It cannot easily be “codified” and verified by a credential, but needs to be proven by practice. In this way, it is in dissonance with more modern (that is, more formalised, centralised, standardised) ways of evaluating competence. Thus, if venues for proving this type of competence through practice are not provided, it will not be discovered or valued. Again, this was not a great problem for the cases in the current study. After all, as skilled workers they were “specialists” in the labour market context, and gained both recognition and remuneration on that basis. Their broadly cultivated competence at entering into dialogue with objects was more of a bonus. Had they only been “cultivated men”, however, they would likely have been worse off in the labour market. In other words, Weber was not at fault when he anticipated that “the cultivated man” (in ideal typical form) was an endangered species. The kind of broad cultivation processes described and discussed in Chapter 7 are at odds with the credentialist logic of the education system.

It should be specified that the issues raised here concerning formalisation processes do not emanate from a romantic concern about the “disenchantment of the world” (Weber, 1946: 155, inspired by the romanticism of Shiller on this point). Rather, the issue concerning formalisation in this context has to do with its influence on the balance between types of work in society. This is important because it relates to changes in people’s life chances. This study suggests that the concept of talent underlying the idea of education based meritocracy is skewed according to different types of work in society. Not only does the idea of education based meritocracy rely

¹ Hansen (2011) pointed out recently how peculiar it is that the idea of an unspent talent reserve in the population seems to be outdated. This was a major topic in education policy debates of the 50s and 60s, but is now seldom referred to anymore. The findings from Chapters 5 and 6 suggest that there could be a great talent reserve among men skilled in male-dominated manual occupations that have experienced a motivation to take charge, but have not yet acted in accordance with this motivation.
on “narrow” definitions of merit (as pointed out by Lister, 2006) but over recent decades, these dominant definitions of merit have become increasingly narrow to the disadvantage of those talented at object based work. Performance in the education system is becoming ever more important in deciding people’s position in society. Over the historical period between the late 60s and early 2000s, opportunities and privileges have increasingly been turned into rewards for school performance. Opportunities in the labour market have become more contingent on performance in the education system. Social changes to this effect are predominantly to the advantage of well-credentialed adults, and young people whose talents for analysis based work are nurtured in the school system.

Epochal terms such as “post-industrial society” and “knowledge society” serve to legitimise this development with their suggestion that society no longer needs people in manual work, and that manual work requires little, if any, knowledge. Sociologists have often embraced these terms uncritically, and thereby taken part in “the great celebration” (Mills, 1963) of education based meritocracy. In this context, it would be welcome if sociologists would, to a greater extent, challenge and question these terms. This is important because they currently shape our understanding of work, knowledge and education in society.

Reflections on concepts in research on work and education

Most theses conclude with some ideas and suggestions for future research. This thesis is no exception to this rule, but rather than suggest specific research topics, it will present some reflections on some concepts commonly used in research on work and education.

A recent Ph.D. thesis concluded that we must “encourage the youth with low educational levels in their family background to participate in higher education”. The author is not alone in this way of thinking. Implicitly value-laden and perspective-laden conclusions are an issue in much research, but have been specifically noted to be a problem in educational research (Foster et al., 1996; Foster et al., 2000). Within the sociology of work, a similar warning was issued over 50 years ago, by Hughes (1958), who remarked that “since the language about work is so loaded with value and prestige judgements, and with
defensive choice of symbols, we should not be astonished that the concepts of social scientists who study work should carry a similar load.” And he added that “… in scientific discourse the value-loaded concept may be a blinder” (Hughes, 1958: 43).

Based on these warnings, the last section of this book will be spent pointing out some examples of concepts that should be treated with special caution in research on education and work. One example is when it is argued that some groups in society are “better” educated than others, or that some kinds of education are quite simply “better” than others. It then seems reasonable to ask what kind of work tasks these groups are becoming better educated for and whether they simultaneously are becoming less qualified for other types of work. Another example is the notion that some jobs are more “interesting” than others. Higher education might, for instance, be assumed to lead to “more interesting jobs”. The implication of this is that some jobs are less interesting, and others uninteresting or simply “meaningless”. But as noted in Chapter 5, it is not only inherent properties of different jobs that determine their attractiveness or unattractiveness.

Yet another term which can have problematic implications is the term “knowledge work”. The implication of this term is that some types of work simply involve or require more knowledge than other types of work. In other words, it relies on a questionable quantification of knowledge – rather than a typologisation of knowledge. A consideration of different types of knowledge would likely be both more precise and less evaluative. Likewise, the term “creative work” as it is commonly used is problematic because it excludes the type of creativity that Bjarte (in Chapter 5), and Geir and Arne (in Chapter 8) were talking about. Theirs is not the type of creativity alluded to in discussions of “the creative class”. In fact, the work done by the men interviewed in this project is more likely to be termed “routine”. But based on what type of investigation and what type of analysis is this label normally assigned?

---

2 The examples here are from the research literature which has been used in the current project. The following paragraph does not, however, specify the works where these terms have been used. This is because the naming of names in this context would be likely to distract attention away from the main point. It is the general position of researchers in relation to work and education, and the perspective-laden concepts in themselves that are questioned here. Which terms are used by which researchers (etc.) is of secondary importance.
Furthermore, in education research and debate some homes are described as “lacking resources” (ressurssvak) because they have few school-relevant resources. In this way, homes that lack school-relevant resources are portrayed as empty. This is reminiscent of long-standing traditions for seeing people with low levels of formal qualifications simply as deprived of knowledge. The terms privilege and advantage are also relevant in this context. These are often used without specifying exactly what is considered to be a privilege, and in what contexts (when, where, how) the given type of attributes or resources constitute a privilege. In Chapter 4, Thomas considered his father’s garage and tools to have been a great privilege to him during childhood. The distinct impression from the current project is that both what is conceived of as privilege, and what functions as privilege, depends on social context.

In contemporary society, seals of approval and disapproval on different groups of people in society are assisted by “an amazing battery of certificates and degrees” (Young, 2001). In addition, one might add, a battery of social science research concepts, whose value-laden and perspective-laden content is mostly not recognised, can readily serve the same function. As Hughes (1952: 139) suggested 60 years ago: It is an underrated but central task of sociology to constantly ask: “What do these words mean?” and “Why do we use them?”
APPENDIX 1

The survey (translated version)

Please tick the box that is most correct for you:

1. Are you currently active in the labour market?
   - Yes
   - Yes, but I’m on leave
   - Yes, but I’m on sick leave
   - No (if no, proceed to question 7)

2. What is your current occupation?
   Occupation: …
   Title: …

3. Do you work full-time or part-time?
   - Full-time
   - Part-time

4. What kind of employment relationship are you in?
   - A permanent position
   - Self-employed
   - A temporary position

5. Are you a co-owner in the company you work in?
   - Yes
   - No

6. How long have you worked for the company you currently work for?
   (how many years) …
7 Have you taken further education of more than 6 months duration since you took your apprenticeship test?
   □ No (proceed to question 9)
   □ Yes, I have taken …
       …
       □ I did this on the side.
       □ I took a break from working in order to do this.

8 If you have taken further education of more than 6 months duration, how did you finance this:
   □ Student loans
   □ A bank loan
   □ Personal funds
   □ Employer financed
   □ Other …

9 How many different companies have you worked for since you were skilled?
   … (antall firma)
   (If a company has only changed name or owners you can count it as one company).

10 What was the (main) occupation of your mother and father when you were 14 years old?
    Mother: …
    Father: …

11 Has your father worked in the same occupation, or the same line of business/industry as you?
   □ Yes
   □ No

12 What is your current marital status?
   □ Single
   □ Cohabitating
   □ Married
   □ Divorced/separated/used to be cohabitating
   □ Widower
13 Do you have children? (or grown children)?
   □ No
   □ Yes
   If yes, how many? …

14 Are you willing to be interviewed at a time and place of your choosing?
   □ Yes
   □ No
   (You can withdraw your consent at any time even if you answer yes)
   Your contact information:
   Phone: …
   E-mail: …
APPENDIX 2

The interview guide (translated version)

Introduction about the research project and about the interview

Extract: “The interview is about your experiences and thoughts in relation to work and education. So you’re the expert here. Feel free to bring up things that come to mind along the way.” Etc.

Present life:

– I’d like to start by asking you if there is anything special that preoccupies you in your current life, something you think a lot about, or takes a lot of time?
– Could you tell about your current job? (probes: where do you work, how long have you worked there, what kind of work tasks do you do, what kind of position)
– Is there anything special going on at your job these days?

Work-life history:

– The best thing is maybe if we go back in time now, if you could tell me how you got to where you are today (probe: perhaps you could start from when you were an apprentice?)(probes: about the timing and background for the different job shifts and further education).

Current work and job

– What was the background for your starting in your current job?
– How are the relations between different groups of workers at your workplace?
– What is your title?
– Is there a union? Are you a member – why/why not?
– Could you describe the work you do?
– What would you say is the best thing about the work/your job? (what is it you enjoy the most?)
– What would you say is the worst thing about it?
– What kind of people are right/fit (suited) for this kind of work? (probe: who is not?)
– Mostly men do this kind of work: why do you think there are so few women?
– Do you know of any women in your kind of work? What are they like?
– Has the kind of work you do changed since you started doing it?
– How are the relations between older and younger workers?
– Have there been great technological changes?

Work and education in childhood/youth

– Now, if you keep thinking about work, and but go further back in time: What’s your earliest memory of work? (probes: what kind of work, where was this, who did you do it with?)
– What kind of work did your parents do? (what kind of education did they have?)
– How would you describe your father’s approach to work?
– What did he do when he was not at his job?
– If you think back to when you were in lower secondary school, when you were around 15 years old: where did you live? Did you have sisters and brothers? What were they doing?
– What was important for you at that time? (probe: what kept you busy?)
– What kind of relationship did you have with school?
– What kind of relationship did your parents have with the school?
– When you decided what to do after lower secondary school: what were your thoughts?
– What were the alternatives? (and what was out of the question?)
– Who did you talk to about these questions, and what kind of advice did you get?
– What came to be decisive for you? (what did you end up doing?)
– How was it to become an apprentice?
– What were your thoughts on the future back then? (what were your dreams/goals?)
– What preoccupied you in your spare time, back then?
Present perspectives on work and education

- What have you thought about your vocational/educational choices later in life? (probes: have you considered alternatives?)
- Would you recommend young people today to make similar choices?
- What kind of work do your friends do? (do any of them do a completely different type of work?)
- What do you do when you get together?
- What do you do on the weekends?

Family

- Your wife/partner, how long have you been together?
- What does she do? What kind of job does she have? (full time/part time)
- Do you have children? How old are they?
- Older cohort: Children’s work and education? Have you influence their educational choices in any way? How did you organise their care when they were small? (who was at home? For how long?)
- Younger cohort: How do you organise the child care? (nursery/kindergarten, school)? How do you divide work tasks between you at home? What kind of advice do you plan to give them in relation to work and education when they grow older?
- Have you made yourself any thoughts about your own balance between your job and your family?
- Your sisters and brothers: what have they been doing in terms of work and education?
- Is there anything that preoccupies you in your spare time that we haven’t talked about?
- How would you describe your approach to work?

The future

- Where do you see yourself in ten years?
- Do you have any goals for the future?
- Do you have any worries about the future? (probe: what are your thoughts when it comes to consequences of work immigration when it comes to your occupations/you?)
## APPENDIX 3

### Overview of cases

**Overview of cases (older cohort)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>&quot;Name&quot;</th>
<th>Born in year</th>
<th>Skilled in year</th>
<th>Skilled as</th>
<th>Current position</th>
<th>Presented in chapter(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Atle</td>
<td>1949</td>
<td>1969</td>
<td>Bricklayer</td>
<td>Fireman</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arvid</td>
<td>1950</td>
<td>1970</td>
<td>Bricklayer</td>
<td>Warehouse manager</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arne</td>
<td>1948</td>
<td>1973</td>
<td>Bricklayer</td>
<td>Manager/owner</td>
<td>4,5,8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bjarte</td>
<td>1950</td>
<td>1970</td>
<td>Builder</td>
<td>Self-employed builder</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Birger</td>
<td>1948</td>
<td>1970</td>
<td>Builder</td>
<td>Manager/owner</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bjørn</td>
<td>1950</td>
<td>1971</td>
<td>Builder</td>
<td>Builder in municipal maintenance dep.</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geir</td>
<td>1950</td>
<td>1978</td>
<td>Plumber</td>
<td>Plumber in municipal maintenance dep.</td>
<td>4,5,8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Helge</td>
<td>1952</td>
<td>1970</td>
<td>Industrial plumber</td>
<td>Senior engineer in the oil industry</td>
<td>4,6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harald</td>
<td>1951</td>
<td>1971</td>
<td>Plumber</td>
<td>Manager/owner</td>
<td>5,7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Johan</td>
<td>1949</td>
<td>1969</td>
<td>Plater</td>
<td>Mid-level manager and co-owner of engineering company</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jan</td>
<td>1950</td>
<td>1971</td>
<td>Plater</td>
<td>Industrial mechanic (engine repair and service)</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jon</td>
<td>1951</td>
<td>1971</td>
<td>Plater</td>
<td>Mechanic and team supervisor in the oil industry</td>
<td>5,8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Karsten</td>
<td>1949</td>
<td>1970</td>
<td>Industrial mechanic</td>
<td>Fireman</td>
<td>4,8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Knut</td>
<td>1951</td>
<td>1971</td>
<td>Industrial mechanic</td>
<td>Manager/Co-owner of company in the oil industry.</td>
<td>6,8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Overview of cases (younger cohort)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>&quot;Name&quot;</th>
<th>Born in year</th>
<th>Skilled in year</th>
<th>Skilled as</th>
<th>Current position</th>
<th>Presented in chapter(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lars</td>
<td>1979</td>
<td>1999</td>
<td>Bricklayer</td>
<td>Bricklayer/Co-owner</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Magne</td>
<td>1978</td>
<td>1998</td>
<td>Builder</td>
<td>Carpenter in a municipal department</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morten</td>
<td>1978</td>
<td>1998</td>
<td>Builder</td>
<td>Self-employed carpenter/appraiser</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Martin</td>
<td>1978</td>
<td>1998</td>
<td>Builder</td>
<td>Carpenter</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rune</td>
<td>1979</td>
<td>1998</td>
<td>Plumber</td>
<td>Plumber</td>
<td>4,5,7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roger</td>
<td>1979</td>
<td>1999</td>
<td>Plumber</td>
<td>Plumber</td>
<td>4,6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rolf</td>
<td>1979</td>
<td>1999</td>
<td>Plumber</td>
<td>Plumber</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Svein</td>
<td>1979</td>
<td>1999</td>
<td>Plater</td>
<td>Engineer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stig</td>
<td>1978</td>
<td>1999</td>
<td>Plater</td>
<td>Plater and welder</td>
<td>7,8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steinar</td>
<td>1979</td>
<td>1999</td>
<td>Plater</td>
<td>Plater</td>
<td>4,5,7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trond</td>
<td>1978</td>
<td>1999</td>
<td>Industrial mechanic</td>
<td>Industrial mechanic and team supervisor</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomas</td>
<td>1978</td>
<td>1998</td>
<td>Industrial mechanic</td>
<td>Engineer</td>
<td>4,6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Terje</td>
<td>1979</td>
<td>1999</td>
<td>Industrial mechanic</td>
<td>Industrial mechanic (maintenance)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tor</td>
<td>1979</td>
<td>1999</td>
<td>Industrial mechanic</td>
<td>Industrial mechanic</td>
<td>6,7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
References


REFERENCES

Academic Press.


Lockwood D (1966) Sources of variation in working-class images of society. Sociological

Lockwood D (1989[1958]) The blackcoated worker: a study in class consciousness. Oxford:
Clarendon Press.

Lysgaard S (1985[1961]) Arbeiderkollektivet: en studie i de underordnede sosioLOGI. Oslo:
Universitetsforlaget.

Collected Employment Careers: a Model-Based Approach to Correct for

NIFU STEP Rapport 2006/3.

Marx K and Engels F (1970[1846]) The German ideology. Edited with an introduction by


Mead GH (1925) The Genesis of the Self and Social Control. International Journal of
Ethics 35(3): 251–277.

Mead GH (1964) On social psychology: selected papers, edited and with an introduction by

Michelsen S (1990) Den sosiale konstruksjon av fagarbeideren i norsk industri – en
kritisk betingelse for fagopplæringen? In: Mjelde L and Tarrou ALH (eds)
Arbeidsdeling i en brytningstid: yrkespedagogiske utfordringer i skole og arbeidsliv.
Oslo: Ad notam Gyldendal.

670–680.

Mills CW (1940) Situated Actions and Vocabularies of Motive. American Sociological

Mills CW (1942) Review of ‘The Social Life of a Modern Community’. American

University Press.


Mills CW (1960) Images of man: the classic tradition of sociological thinking. New York:
George Braziller.


REFERENCES
REFERENCES


